

Low voltage asynchronous motors IEC motors with squirrel-cage rotor

Standard motors
Energy saving motors CEMEP
Energy saving motors EPAct
Non-ventilated motors
Forced-ventilated motors
Built-in motors

Main catalogue 01-2008



Low voltage asynchronous motors IEC motors with squirrel-cage rotor

Standard motors
Energy saving motors CEMEP
Energy saving motors EPAct
Non-ventilated motors
Forced-ventilated motors
Built-in motors

Main catalogue 01-2008





Contents

Introduction	7
Technical explanations	11
Standard motors	59
Energy saving motors CEMEP	121
Energy saving motors EPAct	127
Non-ventilated motors	133
Forced-ventilated motors	139
Built-in motors	145
Dimensions	151
Spare parts	223
Annex	229

The products featured in this catalogue can also be found in the interactive electronic catalogue V 5.2. Additional information about the company and the products of the VEM Group are available via internet: www.vem-group.com. The electronic catalogue can assist you in selecting and configuring VEM products. You can choose to print out data sheets and requests and the programme can display scaled and dimensioned drawings that can be downloaded in different 2D and 3D-data files. In addition to general information about the VEM group, you have access to catalogues, spare parts lists and operation and maintenance manuals of the individual product types.



Innovative drives made in Germany

Electric machines made by VEM have millions of applications around the globe. VEM stands for high-quality products such as large and special-purpose machines, standard motors and customized drives which have given reliable service in a variety of industries. Systems of all types use our motors, generators and drives for a wide range of voltages. They have stood the test for decades even under extreme conditions – whether in the dust and heat of mill trains, chemical plants with explosion hazards, or in the moist, salty air aboard ships. VEM products meet all relevant standards and regulations.

Our quality assurance is certified and monitored by Germanischer Lloyd Certification GmbH, Hamburg pursuant to DIN EN ISO 9001:2000, and by IBExU Institut für Sicherheitstechnik GmbH, designated body no. 0637 pursuant to Article 10(1) of RL 94/9/EG.

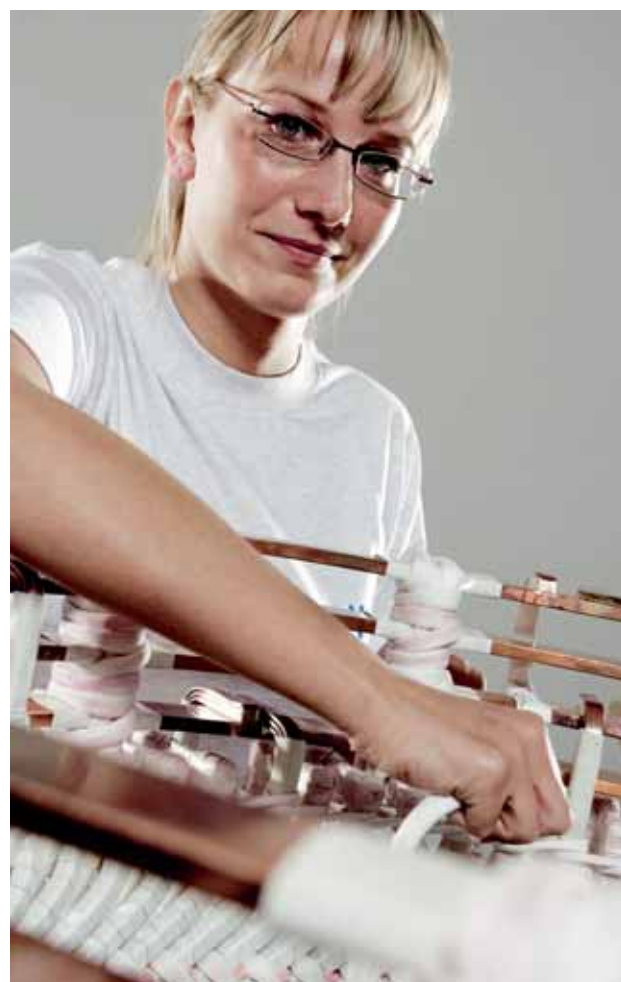
More than standard products

Electric drives of all types are used throughout industry, and their properties are very often a key factor in making production efficient. The VEM range of three-phase asynchronous motors for low voltages meets customer requirements for versatility, better operating data, environmental acceptability and maximum reliability. More particularly, the following features are available:

- energy conservation as a result of high motor efficiencies
- universal applications, less storage with IP 55 protective system fitted in series (degrees up to IP 66 on request)
- optional arrangement of connection box left/top/right
- improved service life, reliability and thermal overload capacity from series production in thermal class 155 (F) with thermal reserve (thermal class 180 (H) available as a special design)
- environmentally acceptable with low-noise ventilation system
- availability to East European standards
- alternative availability of conventional IEC/DIN series and an advanced line of products based on IEC 60072 for mounting dimensions and sizes
- facilities for mounting components such as pulse generators, tachometers, brakes, speed monitors and external ventilation units to deal with today's (automatic) control tasks as required by customers.

Caring for the environment

The VEM Group has long been committed to protecting and preserve the natural environment for this and following generations. We are working together with plant manufacturers to press ahead with the use of energy-optimized motors and drive systems for maximum conservation. The Voluntary Agreement made between CEMEP and the European Union, and the EU's "Motor Challenge Program" have shown that European manufacturers are committed to improving the efficiency of electric motors and seeking complete solutions in plant manufacture. The VEM group and its European subsidiaries have signed the Voluntary Agreement and acceded to the "Motor Challenge Program". As a result, VEM



has completely stopped producing motors in efficiency class eff 3. We assist customers in the energy-conscious operation of plants and systems as a contribution to environmental protection and saving overheads.

Working with customers worldwide

Wherever clients require electric machines, we are partners in supporting and accompanying their projects, whether they be in Europe, the Middle East, Asia or the Americas. After all, proximity to customers and customer care are dear to us. You can use the know-how of VEM subsidiaries in Finland, Britain, Austria, Sweden and Singapore, and a dense distribution and service network with agencies in over 40 countries.

Range of low-voltage motors

Squirrel-cage and slip-ring motors in mechanical/electrical modifications:

- Three-phase motors to IEC/DIN, squirrel-cage type 0.06 – 500 kW
- Three-phase motors, squirrel-cage type 2.2 – 315 kW
- Three-phase brake motors 0.12 – 500 kW
- Three-phase motors, forced-ventilated, 0.25 – 500 kW
- Three-phase motors, water-cooled, 37 – 355 kW
- Three-phase roller table motors, 0.6 – 160 kW
- Three-phase motors for marine use acc. to the regulations of international classification societies, 0.06 – 440 kW
- Explosion-proof three-phase motors, in types of protection:
Increased safety 0.12 – 335 kW
Flameproof enclosure 0.12 – 630 kW
Non-sparking 0.06 – 500 kW
for use in Zone 21 0.06 – 500 kW
for use in Zone 22 0.06 – 500 kW
- Variable-speed three-phase drives 0.75 – 430 kW
- Compact three-phase drives 0.55 – 22 kW
- Energy saving motors "EFF1" CEMEP 1.1 – 90 kW
- Energy saving motors "High Efficiency" EAct 1.0 – 500 HP
- Enhanced-efficiency motors to IEC/DIN, squirrel-cage type 0.06 – 500 kW
- Motors for use in mechanical smoke and heat exhaust ventilators, 0.12 – 500 kW
- Three-phase asynchronous generators 2.2 – 355 kVA
- Built-in motors 0.06 – 355 kW
- Single-phase motors 0.06 – 2.2 kW
- Permanent synchronous motors 500 – 13,500 Nm

Please note:

Our policy is one of constant product improvement. Designs, technical data and illustrations are subject to change and not binding until confirmed in writing by the supplier's works.





IBExU Institut für Sicherheitstechnik GmbH
An-Institut der TU Bergakademie Freiberg

Mitteilung über die Anerkennung der Qualitätssicherung Produkt

[1] Geräte und Schutzsysteme zur bestimmungsgemäßen Verwendung in explosionsgefährdeten Bereichen, Richtlinie 94/9/EG

[2] Mitteilungsnr.: **IBExU05ATEX Q008**

[3] Produktkategorie: Explosionsgeschützte Drehstrom-Asynchronmotoren

[4] Hersteller: VEM motors GmbH

[5] Anschrift: Carl-Friedrich-Gauß-Straße 1
D-38655 Wernigerode

[6] Fertigungsstätte: am Firmensitz

[7] IBExU Institut für Sicherheitstechnik GmbH, BENANNTE STELLE Nr. 0637 nach Artikel 9 der Richtlinie 94/9/EG des Europäischen Parlamentes und des Rates vom 23. März 1994, bestätigt dem Hersteller, daß er an der unter [7] aufgeführten Fertigungsstätte ein Qualitätssicherungssystem für die Endabnahme und Prüfung der unter [4] genannten Produktkategorie unterhält, das dem Anhang VII dieser Richtlinie genügt.

[8] Diese Mitteilung basiert auf dem Auditbericht Nr. IB-05-3-103 vom 01.08.2005. Sie ist gültig bis 10.07.2008. Diese Mitteilung kann zurückgezogen werden, wenn der Hersteller die Anforderungen des Anhangs VII nicht mehr erfüllt. Die Ergebnisse des Überwachungsaudits des Qualitätssicherungssystems sind Bestandteil dieser Mitteilung.

[9] Gemäß Artikel 10 (1) der Richtlinie 94/9/EG ist hinter der CE-Kennzeichnung die Kennnummer 0637 von IBExU als die benannte Stelle anzugeben, die in der Produktionsüberwachungsphase tätig wird.

IBExU Institut für Sicherheitstechnik GmbH
Fuchsmühlweg 7 · D-09599 Freiberg
Tel.: 03731 3805.0 Fax: 03731 23650

Zertifizierungsstelle
-Explosionsschutz-

Im Auftrag

(Dr. Lösch)

- Siegel -
(Kenn-Nr. 0637)

Freiberg, 09.08.2005

Beschreibungen ohne Unterschrift und ohne Siegel haben keine Gültigkeit. Beschreibungen dürfen nur unverändert weiterverbreitet werden.

Seite 1 von 1
IBExU05ATEX Q008

VEM motors GmbH
Elektromotorenwerk
Wernigerode

Factory standard
EC Certificate of Conformity

January 2007
EW-N 1200

Sheet 1 Page 2

VEM motors GmbH
Carl-Friedrich-Gauß-Str. 1
D-38655 Wernigerode

from: 01.01.2007
ending: 31.12.2007

The electrical apparatus

Three-phase asynchronous motors with squirrel-cage rotor, compact drives, three-phase asynchronous motors with slip-ring rotor

of the series

KP, KPE, K10, K11, K12, K20, K21, K25, G10, G11, G20, G21, G510, G51, BP, BPE, B10, B11, B20, B21, CP, CPE, C10, C11, AR, BR, YP, YPE, Y10, Y11, Y20, Y21, K31R, K32R, B32R, K35, K36, S81, M21, 132 up to 180 (MMGE...), EDU, KU, KV, BU, YU, Gear motors S(R)14... S(R)P4, S(R)K4... SG... SP... KKB... ARG... followed by the motor type

are in conformity with the instructions of the following EU Directives:

2006/95/EG
Directive of the European Parliament and the Council from 12th December 2006 for harmonisation of legislative provisions of the member states concerning electrical equipment for operation within certain voltage limits

89/336/EEG
Directive about Electromagnetic Compatibility
amended by RL 91/263/EEG, 92/31/EEG and 93/68/EEG

The conformity with the instructions of these Directives is proved by the observation of following standards:

European Standard / German Standard
EN 61000-6-1, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-3, EN 61000-6-4
EN 55014-1, EN 55014-2
EN 61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3
EN 60034-1, DIN EN 60034-2, EN 60034-5, EN 60034-6, EN 60034-9,
DIN IEC 60036
EN 61800-3 + A11
EN 60204-1

Wernigerode, 14th February 2008

Managing Director

Factory Manager

This certificate attests the conformity with the named Directives, however, it is not a promise of properties in the meaning of product liability.
In case of electronic communication, the signature does not appear.

Erstellt: Geprüft: Anordnungsvermerk: 35106





Technical explanations

Standards and regulations	13	Design efficiency and power factor	22
Progressive coordination of output	14	Restarting during residual field and phase opposition	23
Design version	14	Motor protection	23
Degree of protection	15	Duty types	23
Cooling and ventilation	15	Pole-changing motors	28
Rating plate	15	Energy saving motors as specified in CEMEP	28
Type designation	16	Energy saving motors as specified in EPAct	28
Types of construction	17	Forced-ventilated motors	28
Vibration behaviour and balancing	18	Non-ventilated motors	28
Bearings/Bearing lubrication	18	Built-in motors	29
Shaft ends	20	Paint finish	29
Noise behaviour	20	Modular structure of the series	29
Winding and insulation	21	Noise data	31
Rated voltage and frequency	21	Tolerances – Electrical parameters	32
Rated output	22	Tolerances – Mechanical parameters	32
Motor torque	22	Limit speeds	33
Ambient temperature	22	Bearing classification and permissible loads	34
Installation altitude	22	Terminal boxes	46
Overload capacity	22	Modifications summary	51



Standards and regulations

The motors comply with the relevant standards and regulations, particularly with the following:

Title	DIN EN	IEC
Rotating electrical machines, rating and performance	DIN EN 60034-1	IEC 60034-1 IEC 60085
Rotating electrical machines, methods for determining losses and efficiency	DIN EN 60034-2	IEC 60034-2
Three-phase asynchronous motors for general use, with standardised dimensions and outputs, frame sizes 56 – 315	DIN EN 50347	IEC 60072
Terminal markings and direction of rotation for rotating electrical machines	DIN EN 60034-8	IEC 60034-8
Rotating electrical machines, symbols for types of construction and erection	DIN EN 60034-7	IEC 60034-7
Built-in thermal protection	-	IEC 60034-11
Rotating electrical machines, methods of cooling	DIN EN 60034-6	IEC 60034-6
Rotating electrical machines, degrees of protection	DIN EN 60034-5	IEC 60034-5
Rotating electrical machines, mechanical vibrations	DIN EN 60034-14	IEC 60034-14
Rotating electrical machines, noise limits	DIN EN 60034-9	IEC 60034-9
Rotating electrical machines, starting performance of induction cage motors up to 660 V, 50 Hz	DIN EN 60034-12	IEC 60034-12
IEC standard voltages	DIN IEC 60038	IEC 60038

VEM motors conform furthermore to various foreign regulations which are aligned to IEC 60034-1 or else have taken over the latter's stipulations as European standard EN 60034-1. The following permissible temperature rise applies to the standards and regulations specified:

Regulations	Cooling air temperature	Permissible limits of temperature rise in K (measured by resistance method)				
		isolation class				
Thermal class acc. to DIN EN 62114	°C	105 [A]	120 [E]	130 [B]	155 [F]	180 [H]
DIN EN 60034-1	40	60	75	80	105	125
IEC 60034-1	40	60	75	80	105	125
Great Britain	40	60	75	80	105	125
Italy	40	60	70	80	105	125
Sweden	40	60	70	80	105	125
Norway	40	60	-	80	105	125
Belgium	40	60	75	80	105	125
France	40	60	75	80	105	125
Switzerland	40	60	75	80	105	125

Motors for the North American Markets
For the US and Canadian markets, (in so far as motors as specified in IEC Norms are accepted) recognition of the motor series as specified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. (UL), both for the electrical insulation system and for the motor construction, was achieved. It is possible to supply the motors as specified in the electrical regulations of NEMA MG1 "Motors and Generators".

Motors with Certificates in accordance with the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPAct) (CSA File 184535) for the minimum efficiency legally prescribed for the USA and Canada (Table 12 – 10 according to NEMA MG1 and C390 according to CSA) are available. It must always be checked whether the motors are to be used in the USA or in Canada.

UL approval (UL Files E216022, E216143)
The approval shall apply to the type series A..., B..., K..., S..., W..., X..., Y... in frame sizes 56 to 355. In addition, the motors are designed electrically according to NEMA MG1-12. According to the UL regulations, motors are certified up to rated voltages of 600 V only. The motors will be designated as shown below on their rating plates: Additional data: Design Letter and Code Letter

cULus design
Under the same file number the UL approval is extended for cULus. The certificate comprises the type series A..., B..., K..., S..., W..., X... or Y... . Thus, the UL certification shall be valid on both the US (USR) and the Canadian (CNR) markets. Certification according cULus shall apply to all motors of frame sizes 56 to 315. There is no limitation as to the output of the motors.





CSA approval

According to the regulations of the “Canadian Standard Association” (CSA), the motors of type series K11R are in the frame size range 56 to 315 approved for rated voltages up to 690 V. They are designated accordingly on the rating plate with the logo shown. Components to be attached or built in must also be listed by CSA or manufactured in accordance with the approval. Explosion-proof motors are subject neither to a UL, cULus nor CSA approval. Motors with legally imposed minimum efficiencies are subject to additional regulations. See section entitled “Energy-saving motors according to EPAct”.



Other approvals

CCC – China Compulsory Certification

In 2002 the China Compulsory Certification (CCC) was introduced as an obligatory certification and identification system in China. This certification system is intended to provide a unified standard for selected products in the PR of China. CCC has replaced the previously applicable identifiers CCEE (China Commission for Conformity of Electric Equipment) for domestic products and CCIB (China Commodity Inspection Bureau) for imported products. Accordingly, small-power motors exported to China are subject to certification up to a certain power rating:
two-pole, synchronous speed 3,000 rpm: ≤ 2.2 kW
four-pole, synchronous speed 1,500 rpm: ≤ 1.1 kW
six-pole, synchronous speed 1,000 rpm: ≤ 0.75 kW
eight-pole, synchronous speed 750 rpm: ≤ 0.55 kW
Since 1 August 2003 the Chinese customs authority considers CCC as valid guideline for the import of these motors into China.



GOST-R

The GOST certification was introduced in Russia in 1992 for certain ranges of products with a view to consumer protection, safety and health protection. The certificates are required when importing the products into Russia and for possible inspections at a later stage such as by the Chamber of Commerce or by safety officers. They are urgently necessary for an uncomplicated export of goods to Russia. The VEM type series have been subjected to this certification and certified copies may be ordered, if required, against payment (see price list).



For the design of marine motors and explosion-proof motors refer to the catalogues “Low-voltage motors, Branch solutions – Machine construction, ventilation systems and ship building industry” and “Low-voltage motors, motors for use in explosive atmospheres”.

Progressive coordination of output

VEM three phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor are available in two type series that are both based on IEC 60072 with regard to their designs and frame sizes. (See table of motor selection data for type coordination). The K11R/K21R/K22R series is conceived as a classic IEC/DIN series, i.e. the fixing dimensions and correspondence of output as specified in DIN EN 50347.

The K10R/K20R series have arisen from a progressive coordination of output in comparison with these DIN standards. They offer output up to two stages higher with the same frame size. The variations (e.g. K25R) derived from both series with different output coordination can also be supplied as special versions.

Design version

Shaft height	Series	Material for			Foot mounting
		Housing	End shields	Feet	
63 to 132T	KPER/K21R	Grey cast iron			bolted on
100 LX	KPER/K21R				cast on
132 to 280	K11R/K21R				bolted on
315	K11R/K21R				cast on
355	K22R				
56 to 100	KPR/K20R				cast on
112 to 250	K10R/K20R				bolted on
280 to 315	K10R/K20R				cast on



Degree of protection

Outline of possible degrees of protection according to DIN EN 60034-5, EN 60529:

against penetration of foreign matters		not protected	≥ 1.0 mm	protected from dust	dustproof
against contact with hazardous parts with ...		not protected	wire	wire	
	1st charac. no.-->	0	4	5	6
	2nd charac. no.				
against the ingress of water with harmful effects					
not protected	0	IP 00			
splash water	4		IP 44	IP 54	
jet-water	5			IP 55	IP 65
heavy jet-water	6			IP 56	IP 66
temporary submerging	7			IP 57S ¹⁾	IP 67

¹⁾ S ... standstill

The motors have condensate water drain holes in their end shields (with shaft heights up to 132T on request only). These are closed with plastic plugs.

In such cases it is recommended to consult the manufacturer for technical clarification.

The penetration of water along the shaft must be prevented by the user in all motors with the shaft end upwards.

The motors are suitable for use in tropical areas. Recommended 60 % relative air humidity at a refrigerant temperature (KT) of 40 °C. Ambient temperature: -20 °C to +40 °C Installation altitude: ≤ 1,000 m

In the case of flange motors in types of construction IM V3/IM V36, the collection of water in the flange end shield is prevented by a standard outlet hole. In cases of use or storage outdoors a protective roof or an additional cover are recommended to prevent long-term exposure to direct intensive solar radiation, rain, snow, dust or the fan being frozen up by a direct fall of snow or ice.

When using the motors in the open air or in a corrosive environment it is recommended to use non-rusting bolts (option). Deviating environmental regulations will be indicated on the rating plate. The data given on the rating plate shall in this case be applicable.

Cooling and ventilation

The motors are equipped with radial plastic or aluminium alloy fans, which cool independently of the direction of rotation of the motor (IC 411 as specified in DIN EN 60034-6). For acoustic reasons, two-pole motors of the shaft

height 355 are available with low-noise unidirectional fans only. Attention is to be paid that a minimum distance of the fan cover from the wall is maintained (dimension BI) when the motor is being installed.

Types	Materials		
	Fan	Fan cover	
KPER/KPR/K21R 56-112	Plastic ¹⁾	Sheet steel	Plastic ²⁾
K21R/K11R 132-225	Plastic ¹⁾	Sheet steel	Plastic ²⁾
K21R/K11R 250-315L	Plastic ¹⁾	Sheet steel	
K21R 315LX2, 4	Cast aluminium alloy	Sheet steel	
K22R 355	Cast aluminium alloy ³⁾	Sheet steel	
K20R 56-100	Plastic ¹⁾	Sheet steel	Plastic ²⁾
K20R 112-200	Plastic ¹⁾	Sheet steel	Plastic ²⁾
K20R 225-315L	Plastic ¹⁾	Sheet steel	
K11R 132-160, 180 M4, L6, 8	Plastic ¹⁾	Sheet steel	Plastic ²⁾

- ¹⁾ Cast aluminium alloy possible at extra charge on request
²⁾ Possible at extra charge for special versions
³⁾ 2-pole with unidirectional fan

Rating plate

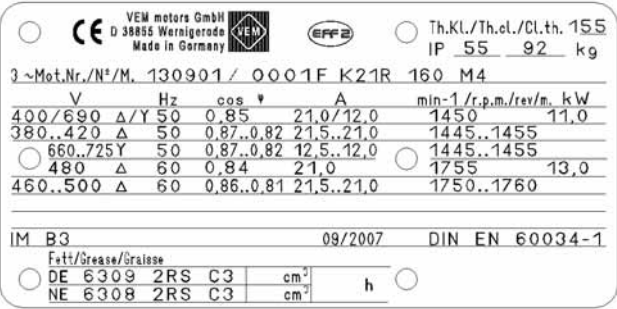
In standard design, the motor rating plate is normally marked in the German and English languages. Other languages may be used with non-EU languages available against extra price. The rating plate indicates the most important design data such as type designation and motor number, out-

put, rated voltage and frequency, rated current, type of construction, degree of protection, power factor, speed, thermal class, bearing types and grease type. The data may vary according to type. In the case of motors with relubricating device, the quantity of grease per lubrication event and the relubricating intervals are



also indicated on the rating plate or an additional plate. The rating plates are fastened on the housing with grooved drive studs and cannot be lost. They may be

made of aluminium or stainless steel (extra price). For additional plates it will be required to consult the manufacturer.



Rating plate example 1
Motor for rated voltage range



Rating plate example 2
Motor for rated voltage

Type designation, VEM low voltage motors

Examples: K21R 132 SX2 KR

K	2	1	R	132	S	X	2	KR	VIK
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

1	Design version
K ...	Squirrel-cage motor
W ...	Energy-saving motor
2	Design condition
P, 1, 2	
3	Standard characteristic number/letter
0 ...	Transnorm
1, 2, 5	DIN
E ...	DIN, old series
4	Degree of protection/Cooling
R ...	Fin cooled, squirrel-cage rotor, IP 55
V ...	Fin cooled, squirrel-cage rotor, IP 56
Q ...	Fin cooled, squirrel-cage rotor, IP 65
O ...	Nonventilated, squirrel-cage rotor, IP 55
W ...	Nonventilated, squirrel-cage rotor, IP 56
M ...	Nonventilated, squirrel-cage rotor, IP 65
F ...	Forced-air cooled, IP 55, stating the forced-air fan unit under special identifier
5	Shaft height in mm
63, 71, 80, 90, 100, 112, 132, 160, 180, 200, 225, 250, 280, 315, 355, 400	
6	Foot length
K ...	small
G ...	large
S ...	short
M ...	medium
L ...	long
7	Symbols for different output
X, Y, Z ...	
8	Pole number
2, 4, 6, ...	pole-changing separated by dashes
9...10	Special symbols
KR ...	Terminal box, right hand
VIK ...	VIK version
...	for further symbols refer to Modifications summary

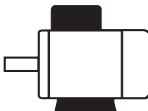
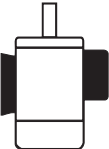
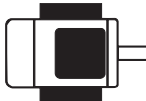
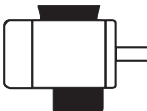
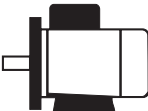
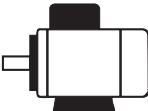
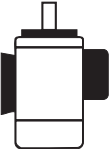
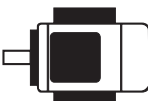
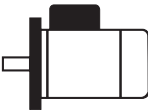
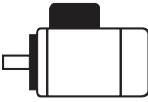


Types of construction

The most frequently used types of construction are shown in the following table. Other types of construction on request. The type of construction is designated on the nameplate according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7. Standard motors in sizes 56 – 200 that are ordered in the basic types of construction can also be used in the following other types of construction:

IM B3 in IM B5, IM B7, IM B8 and IM V6
IM B35 in IM 2051, IM 2061, IM 2071 and IM V36
IM B34 in IM 2151, IM 2161, IM 2171 and IM 2131
IM B5 in IM V3
IM B14 in IM V19

Motors of types IM V5, IM V1 or IM V18 may optionally be fitted with a protective roof to prevent smaller parts from falling into their interior. For types with the shaft end pointing upward the user must provide a suitable covering to prevent smaller parts from falling into the fan cover (see also standard IEC/EN 60079-0). The cooling air flow must not be obstructed by the covering. As from frame size 225, consultation with the manufacturer will be necessary for the types IM V5, IM V6, IM B6, IM B7 and IM B8. In the frame size range as of 315L, the types IM B5 and IM V3 are not available. To facilitate connection to mains, the terminal boxes of all types may be turned through 90 deg (except for motors with terminal box 630 and 1000, inclined – these may be turned through 180 deg only).

Basic type of construction	Derived types of construction				
IM B3 IM 1001	IM V5 IM 1011	IM V6 IM 1031	IM B6 IM 1051	IM B7 IM 1061	IM B8 IM 1071
					
IM B35 IM 2001	IM V15 IM 2011	IM V36 IM 2031	IM 2051	IM 2061	IM 2071
					
IM B34 IM 2101	IM 2111	IM 2131	IM 2151	IM 2161	IM 2171
					
IM B5 IM 3001	IM V1 IM 3011	IM V3 IM 3031			
					
IM B14 IM 3601	IM V18 IM 3611	IM V19 IM 3631			
					



Vibration behaviour and balancing

The permissible vibration intensities of electrical motors are specified in DIN EN 60034-14. The vibration intensity level A (normal, without designation on the rating plate) is achieved or improved by VEM motors in the basic ver-

sion. The vibration intensity levels B (special identifier "SGB" in the type designation) can be supplied at extra cost. The following values are recommended as specified in DIN EN 60034-14:

Vibration intensity level	Shaft height H	56 ≤ H ≤ 132			132 ≤ H ≤ 280			280 > H		
		S _{eff} [μm]	V _{eff} [mms ⁻¹]	a _{eff} [ms ²]	S _{eff} [μm]	V _{eff} [mms ⁻¹]	a _{eff} [ms ²]	S _{eff} [μm]	V _{eff} [mms ⁻¹]	a _{eff} [ms ²]
A	Free suspension	25	1.6	2.5	35	2.2	3.5	45	2.8	4.4
	Rigid mounting	21	1.3	2.0	29	1.8	2.8	37	2.3	3.6
B	Free suspension	11	0.7	1.1	18	1.1	1.7	29	1.8	2.8
	Rigid mounting	-	-	-	14	0.9	1.4	24	1.5	2.4

Level A is to be used for motors without special vibration requirements. In free suspension mode this is largely identical with the previous level N. In the case of motors as of frame size 250 the limit values are increased in severity from 3.5 mm/s to 2.8 mm/s. This corresponds to the former limit value for R with speeds > 1,800 rpm.

Level B is to be used for motors with special vibration requirements. In free suspension mode this is largely identical with the previous level S.

The frequency limits for vibration displacement/vibration velocity and vibration velocity/vibration acceleration are 10 Hz and 250 Hz, respectively. It should be noted that the measured values may deviate from the actual values

by ±10% due to the tolerance of the measuring instruments.

For routine tests on motors with speeds between 600 rpm and 3,600 rpm it will be sufficient according to DIN EN 60034-14 to measure the vibration velocity.

All rotors were subjected to a dynamic balancing test with half key installed. This balancing test is documented with the letter "H" following the motor number. On customer's request, the balancing test may be made with full key which will be identified by the letter "F" following the motor number. In inverter operation with frequencies greater than 60 Hz, a special balancing test will have to be made for compliance with the required limit values (high-speed balancing, special identifier "HS" in the type designation).

Bearings/bearing lubrication

VEM motors are equipped with anti-friction bearings from respected manufacturers. The rated bearing lifetime is at least 20,000 h with the exploitation of the maximum permissible load. The rated bearing lifetime for motors installed in a horizontal position without additional axial loading is 40,000 h in the case of coupling service.

- The versions
- fixed bearing at N-end
 - without fixed bearing (floating bearing arrangement)
 - permanent lubrication
 - relubrication device
 - heavy bearing on D-end (for increased lateral forces)
 - easy bearing arrangement
- and the
- bearing schedules
 - disk spring or wave washer types
 - V-ring types
 - figures of bearing arrangement
- can be taken from the overviews of the bearing arrangements.

The respective flat grease nipples are contained in the tables of the design drawings. Motors in the normal versions with two deep groove ball bearings have preloaded bearings, where the preloading is implemented by a disk spring or a wave washer. Versions with cylindrical roller bearings on the D-end (heavy bearing arrangement VL) are excepted from the preloading. The "fixed bearing N-end" version is possible in the case of motors without a "fixed bearing". Fixed bearing at D-end possible on request. The most important prerequisite for achieving the normal bearing lifetime is correct lubrication, i.e. the use of the

right kind of grease according to the application, the filling with the correct amount of grease and the maintenance of the subsequent relubrication periods. The frame sizes 56 to 160 are equipped with life-lubricated bearings. These bearings are to be changed promptly in accordance with the usable grease life. In the case of motors from size 180, the bearings must be relubricated promptly in accordance with the usable grease life. Under normal operating conditions, the lubrication filling will allow 10,000 operating hours for the 2-pole version and 20,000 operating hours for the 4-pole version without relubrication.

Under normal service conditions, for version with relubrication device, 2,000 or 4,000 operational hours will apply. A grease of type KE2R-40 as specified in DIN 51825 will be used as standard grease. The used grease is to be removed from the lubrication chamber in the external bearing cover after five relubrications. Information about bearing sizes, grease types and quantities and times for relubrication are to be taken from an additional plate (additional charge) attached to the motor.

As is practised with all other motor series, the bearings are relubricated after they have been thoroughly cleaned. Use should be made of the same grade of grease. Only the grease types specified by the motor manufacturer are allowed to be used as equivalent grades. Care should be taken to fill the open space of the bearing to approx. two-thirds of its capacity with grease only. Filling the bearings and bearing covers to full capacity will lead to elevated bearing temperatures and thus to a higher rate of abrasion.



Bearings having a relubrication device should be relubricated through the lubrication nipple with the motor running and observing the quantity of grease specified

for the particular motor. For the relubrication intervals refer to the table below.

Frame size	Two-pole type	Four-pole and multi-pole type
112 to 280	2,000 h	4,000 h
315	2,000 h	4,000 h
355	2,000 h	3,000 h

Use of cylindrical roller bearings
Relatively large radial forces or masses can be taken up at the end of the motor shaft by the use of cylindrical roller bearings ("heavy bearing arrangement" VL). Examples: belt drive, pinion or heavy couplings. The minimum radial force at the shaft end must be a quarter of the permissible radial force. The permissible shaft end load is to be taken into account. The information can be taken from the tables and diagrams in the design selection data.

Important Note:
If the radial force falls below the minimum value, damage to the bearings can be caused within a few hours. Test runs in no-load state only permissible for a short period.

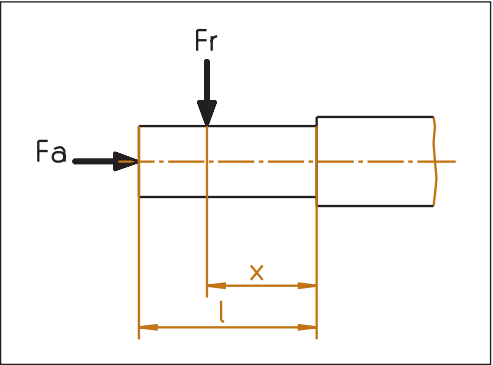
If the specified minimum radial force is not reached, we recommend the use of grooved ball bearings ("easy bearing arrangement" LL). The bearings can be changed on request.

Loading of bearing and shaft end
The design of the bearing and the shaft can only be varied within certain limits because of the international standardization of asynchronous motors. Therefore, an optimum design size has been selected.

Permissible shaft end loading
The size of the permissible shaft end loading is determined by the following principle criteria:

- permissible bending of the shaft
- shaft end fatigue strength
- bearing lifetime

The permissible shaft end loading (radial and axial forces) is based on a rated bearing lifetime of 20,000 hours and a security against fatigue failure of > 2.0. The following figure is given as a load diagram.



- Fr = radial shaft end loading
- Fa = axial shaft end loading
- l = shaft end length
- x = distance of Fr point of application from shaft shoulder

The type-related data for the permissible axial shaft end load Fa and the permissible radial shaft end load Fr0.5 (at application point x : l = 0.5), Fr1.0 (at point of application x : l = 1.0) for the basic version and for the heavy bearing arrangement in the horizontal and vertical mounting positions of the motor are given in the tables on pages 37 to 40.

The permissible axial shaft loads for sizes 315 L, 315 LX and 355 are available on request. The permissible radial loads for motors mounted in horizontal and vertical positions are presented in dependence on the position of the point of application (taking the direction of the radial force in relation to gravity into account) on the shaft end. The permissible loads given apply to an installation of the motor practically free of vibration and load application planes as specified in the above presentation. The checking of the shaft loading for size 355 will take place by the manufacturer on request.

In general, the loads Fr and Fa are dependent on the transmission members used, i.e. on the axial and radial forces occurring at these transmission members including their weights.

The forces are calculated according to mechanical formulas, e.g. for drive belt pulleys

$$F_r = 2 \cdot 10^7 \cdot \frac{P}{n \cdot D} \cdot c$$

- where
- Fr = Radial force in N
 - P = Rated motor output in kW (transfer output)
 - n = Rated motor speed
 - D = Belt pulley diameter in mm
 - c = Pre-tension factor as stated by the belt manufacturer (preferably 2.5 in the case of V-belts)

In practice, the radial force Fr is not always effective at x : l = 0.5. The permissible radial force in the range of x : l = 0.5 to x : l = 1.0 can be converted by linear interpolation.

- If the calculated shaft loadings are larger than those permitted, it will be necessary to change the drive members. Among others, possibilities for this can be:
- Selection of a larger belt pulley diameter
 - Use of V-belts instead of flat belts
 - Selection of a different pinion diameter or skew angle of the toothed wheel
 - Selection of a different coupling version, etc.

In general, care should be taken as far as possible that the resulting load application point of force Fr does not lie beyond the shaft end. However, if no solution is found, the manufacturer will be glad to check special constructions, with which problems of this sort can be solved.



Bearing control

For controlling the condition of the bearings the motors may be equipped with temperature sensors, shock pulse and vibration detectors or prepared for such equipment.

The temperature sensors mounted to the bearing points may be of type PT100 which can be of two-, three- or four-wire circuit design. These can be connected either in the main connection box or in separate additional boxes which are fixed to the main terminal box or motor housing depending on construction.

The wear monitoring function for the anti-friction bearings as of frame size 132 may be achieved by shock pulse detectors [SPM] mounted to the bearing end shields. This allows the wear to be monitored with mobile detecting units. For remote control it is also possible to use firmly wired shock pulse or vibration detectors.

Shaft ends

The definition of the motor ends is made in accordance to IEC 6034-7:

D-end (DS): Drive end of the motor (driving side)

N-end (NS): End opposite to the drive (the side positioned opposite the DS) (Non-driving side)

Centring borings as specified in DIN 332, Sheets 1 and 2, Form DS.

The feather key and feather key ways for sizes 56 – 112 are executed as specified in DIN 6885 Sheet 1, Form A or B, and those for the sizes 132 – 355 are executed as specified in DIN 6885 Sheet 1, Form A. The feather key lengths for sizes 132 – 355 comply with DIN EN 50347.

Threads for press-on and dismantling devices:

Shaft end diameters	Thread
for 7 up to 10 mm	M3
from 10 to 13 mm	M4
from 13 to 16 mm	M5
from 16 to 21 mm	M6
from 21 to 24 mm	M8

Noise behaviour

The noise measurement is carried out at rated output, rated voltage and rated frequency, as specified in DIN EN ISO 3741. According to DIN EN 60034-9, the spatial mean value of the sound pressure level L_{pA} measured at a 1 m distance from the motor outline will be given as the noise intensity in dB(A).

The A-weighted sound power level L_{WA} at the measurement area dimension L_S ($d = 1$ m) will be given as

$L_{WA} = L_{pA} + L_S$ (dB)

Use of insulated bearings

Magnetic asymmetries will in mains-operated motors induce a voltage along the shaft. This shaft voltage leads to compensating currents between rotor and stator, which flow through the anti-friction bearings. If the voltage exceeds a threshold value of 500 mV, the bearings may be damaged. In VEM standard motors this value will in no case be exceeded due to their design.

The operation of the frequency inverter may intensify these effects with the inverter construction having a decisive influence. Pulse inverters will, depending on the timing frequency and the pulse modulation, generate particularly high-frequency voltages and currents. Output filters in the inverter will minimize these effects. To avoid bearing damage, the motors as of frame size 315MY designed for inverter operation will always be equipped with an insulated bearing on the N-side. In addition to this precaution, care should be taken to provide for an appropriate earthing of the motor housing to allow the currents circulating between inverter and stator to flow off.

Shaft end diameters	Thread
from 24 to 30 mm	M10
from 30 to 38 mm	M12
from 38 to 50 mm	M16
from 50 to 85 mm	M20
from 85 to 130 mm	M24

The motors are always supplied with the feather key fitted.

The second shaft end is able to transfer the full nominal output in the case of coupling drive. The output transmission capability of the second shaft end is, in the case of belt, chain or pinion drive, available on request. The drive elements with key ways, such as belt pulleys or couplings, are to be balanced with a half feather key inserted with a balance quality grade of at least G 6.3 as specified in DIN ISO 1940-1.

True running characteristics of shaft ends

The true running characteristics of the shaft ends are in accordance with EN 50347. Optionally, the values may be reduced by 50 % (extra price).

The measurement area dimensions will be dependent on the geometry of the motor and are for

Size	L_S (dB)
56 – 132	12
160 – 225	13
250 – 315	14
355	15

The noise data for the basic types are quoted in tabular form. The tabular value +4 dB(A) will apply as an approximate value for motor in the 60 Hz version. Binding data about 60 Hz are available on request. Enquiries are necessary in the case of special series.



Winding and insulation

VEM motors of the type series K21./K20. are in standard design constructed according to thermal class 155 [F]. Use is made of high-grade enamel-insulated wires and insulating sheet materials in conjunction with a low-solvent impregnating resin. The standard insulation system is intended for rated voltages up to 725 V [mains supply] and ensures a high mechanical and electrical strength

and a long service life of the motors. A design according to thermal class 180 [H] is available against extra price.

The windings are suitable for the use in frequency inverters as well. The maximum permissible load characteristics mentioned below shall apply to the type series/options:

	Voltage peaks	Rate of voltage rise
Type series K21./K20. Frame size 56 – 132T Frame size 56 – 132T acc. Sp. 2945 Frame size 132 [K20. 112] to 355	$\hat{U} \leq 1,000$ V $\hat{U} \leq 1,350$ V $\hat{U} \leq 1,350$ V	$du/dt \leq 0.5$ kV/ μ s $du/dt \leq 1.0$ kV/ μ s $du/dt \leq 1.5$ kV/ μ s
Type series KU1/KU0. Frame size 56 – 132T acc. Sp. 9382 Frame size 132 [KU0. 112] to 355	$\hat{U} \leq 1,560$ V $\hat{U} \leq 1,800$ V	$du/dt \leq 3.0$ kV/ μ s $du/dt \leq 5.0$ kV/ μ s
Type series KV1/KV4./KV0. Frame size 132 [KV0. 112] to 355	$\hat{U} \leq 2,500$ V	$du/dt \leq 5.0$ kV/ μ s

For further information on the use of VEM motors on frequency inverters please refer to our catalogue entitled "Variable-speed drives".

According to VIK Recommendation 04.2005, pt. 6.7/ NAMUR Recommendation NE38, the motors may be loaded with a maximum peak voltage according to

DIN IEC 60034-17, fig. 6, to the amount of 1,350 V and a rate of voltage rise, du/dt , at the motor terminals of 1.5 kV/ μ s. Higher peak voltages are subject to agreement. Consequently, VIK motors as of frame size 132 [except for 132T] to 355 for inverter operation without a separately agreed peak voltage are designed as K2.R.

Rated voltage and frequency

In the basic version, motors are supplied for the following rated voltages and frequencies:

230/400 V Δ /Y, 50 Hz	220...240 V Δ /380...420 V Y, 50 Hz
400/690 V Δ /Y, 50 Hz	380...420 V Δ /660...725 V Y, 50 Hz
500 V, 50 Hz	475...525 V, 50 Hz
275/480 V Δ /Y, 60 Hz	265...290 V Δ /460...500 V Y, 60 Hz
600 V, 60 Hz	570...630 V, 60 Hz

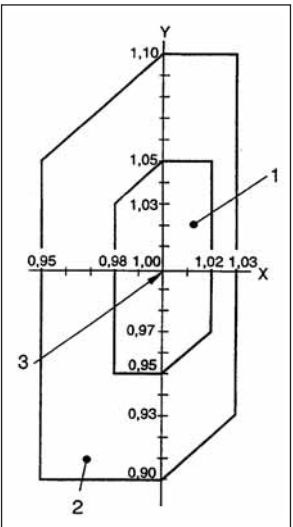
The motors can be operated in networks in which the voltage at the rated frequency deviates from the rated value (rated voltage area A) by up to ± 5 % without changing the rated output. The frequency in these networks can deviate by 2 % from the rated value in the case of the rated voltage.

The above-given standard voltages, specified as in DIN IEC 60038, will be taken as design points. Special voltages and frequencies on customer request.

Motors that are to be used for mains voltage with a general tolerance of ± 10 % as specified in DIN IEC 60038 are to be selected according to the corresponding rated voltage listed in the technical tables. The rated voltage range restricted by U_U and U_O is also given there.

If the motors are connected to voltages between 95 % and 105 % of the rated voltage range – this will correspond to the relevant mains voltage value as specified in DIN IEC 60038 with ± 10 % – it will already be permissible to exceed the permissible temperature rise of the stator winding at the voltage and frequency limits of the measuring range by approximately 10 K as specified in DIN EN 60034-1, without taking the permissible tolerances into account.

For the sizes K21R 56 – 112/K20R 56 – 100, the current at the upper voltage range U_O has been set at such a point that the motor protective switch is, even in no-load conditions and at +5 % tolerance, not triggered at the usual setting of $1.05 \times I_N$.



Voltage and frequency limits for motors as specified in DIN EN 60034-1

- 1 Range A
- 2 Range B
- 3 Design point
- x Related frequency f/f_N
- y Related voltage U/U_N



Rated output

The rated output applies to continuous operation as specified in DIN EN 60034-1, related to a coolant temperature of 40 °C and an altitude of ≤ 1000 m above sea level, operating frequency 50 Hz and rated voltage. The series K11R/K21R and K10R/K20R have thermal reserves that enable the following type-dependent continuous loads:

- up to 10 % above the rated output at 40 °C coolant temperature
 - rated output up to 50 °C coolant temperature
 - rated output at an installation altitude up to 2,500 m
- These conditions are only applicable alternatively; when more than one applies, it will be necessary to reduce output. Consultation with the manufacturer is recommended.

Motor torque

The design torque in Nm given at the motor shaft will be

$M = 9550 \cdot \frac{P}{n}$

where P = design output in kW
n = speed in rpm

The starting torque, pull-up torque and pull-out torque are given as multiples of the design torques in the motor selection data tables. If the voltage deviates from its rated value, the torques will change approximately quadratically.

Ambient temperature

The standard versions of all VEM motors are suitable for use under ambient temperatures from -20 °C to +40 °C. The motors can be used at ambient temperatures as low as -40 °C, but they have to be ordered accordingly.

For deviating ambient temperatures at places of installation below 1,000 m above sea level, the following factors shall apply for defining the permissible output levels depending on thermal class:

Refrigerant temperature °C	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	70
Factor Th. Cl. F	1.21	1.17	1.14	1.10	1.07	1.03	1.00	0.95	0.90	0.85	0.80	0.68

If frequent moisture condensation is to be expected at the place of installation of a motor, we recommend the use of anti-condensation heating devices or other appropriate precautions.

Installation altitude

Unless specified otherwise by the customer, it is assumed that the place of installation is not higher than 1,000 m above sea level.

If the motor is to be operated at an altitude above 1,000 m but below 4,000 m, the limit values for the overtemperature will not change while the rated output is subject to the following adjusting factors:

Installation altitude above seal level in m	Refrigerant temperature in °C					
	< 30	30–40	45	50	55	60
1,000	1.07	1.00	0.95	0.90	0.85	0.80
1,500	1.04	0.97	0.93	0.89	0.84	0.79
2,000	1.00	0.94	0.90	0.86	0.82	0.77
2,500	0.96	0.90	0.86	0.83	0.78	0.74
3,000	0.92	0.86	0.82	0.79	0.75	0.70
3,500	0.88	0.82	0.79	0.75	0.71	0.67
4,000	0.82	0.77	0.74	0.71	0.67	0.63

At an installation altitude > 4,000 m, the limit values for the overtemperature are subject to agreement between manufacturer and customer.

Overload capacity

All motors can be subjected to the following overload conditions as specified in DIN EN 60034-1:

- 1.5-fold rated current for 2 min.
- 1.6-fold rated torque for 15 sec.

Both conditions apply to rated voltage and rated frequency.

Design efficiency and power factor

The efficiency η and the power factor $\cos \varphi$ are given in the lists of the motor selection data.



Restarting during residual field and phase opposition

After switching off an electrical motor its winding will for a short time be subject to a voltage system as a result of the decaying magnetic field. Upon restart,

transient electrodynamic reactions may occur for the motor. It is possible to restart all VEM motors after a network failure with 100 % residual field.

Motor protection

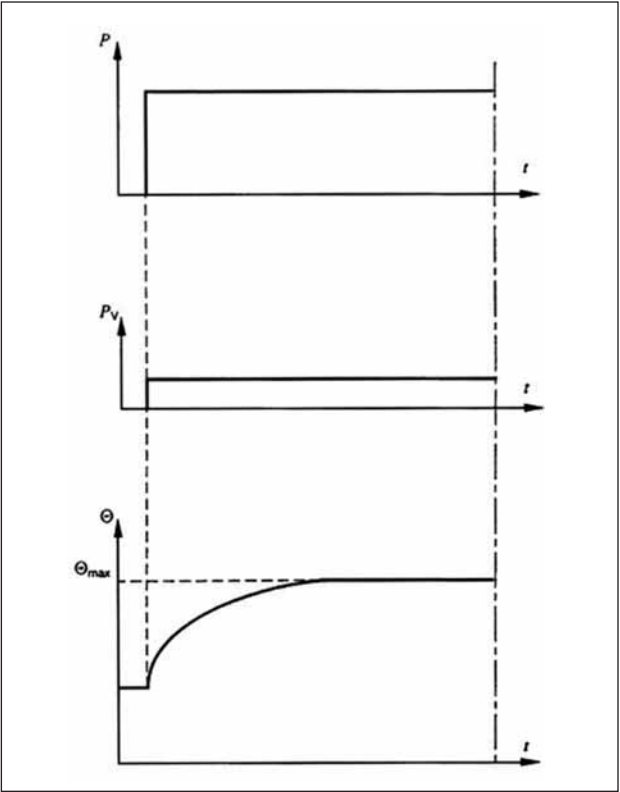
The following variations of motor protection are possible, if ordered:

- motor protection with thermistor temperature sensors in the stator winding
- bimetal temperature sensor as opener or closer in the stator winding

- silicon diodes KTY
- resistance thermometer to monitor winding or bearing temperature
- bearing vibration diagnosis

Duty types

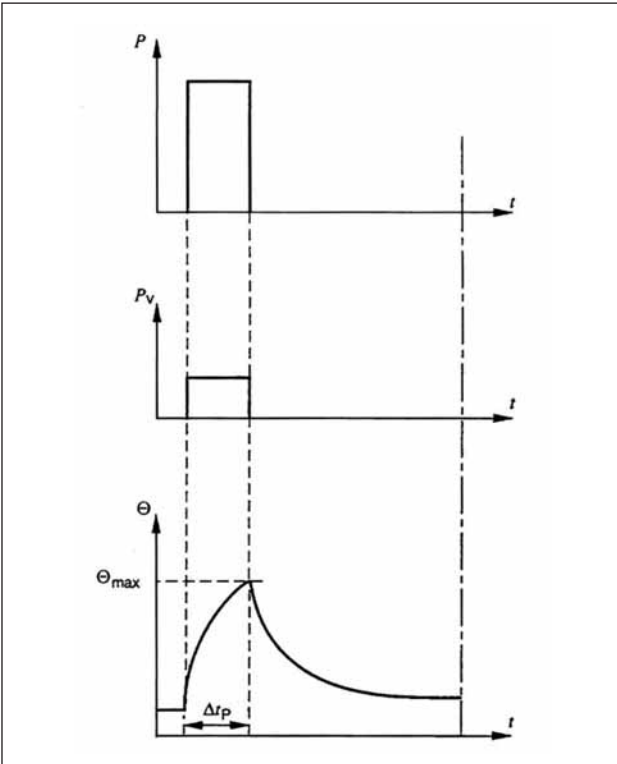
Special types of operation for switched operation, short-time operation or electrical braking are possible on request. The following nominal types of duty, which take thermal and mechanical conditions into account, are defined as specified in DIN EN 60034-1:



Duty type S1 – Continuous duty

Operation with constant load that lasts until the motor is able to reach thermal equilibrium. If there is no indication of the duty type on the rating plate, the motor is intended for S1continuous duty. The design data for this duty type are given in the motor selection data.

P Load
P_v Electric losses
Θ Temperature
Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
t Time

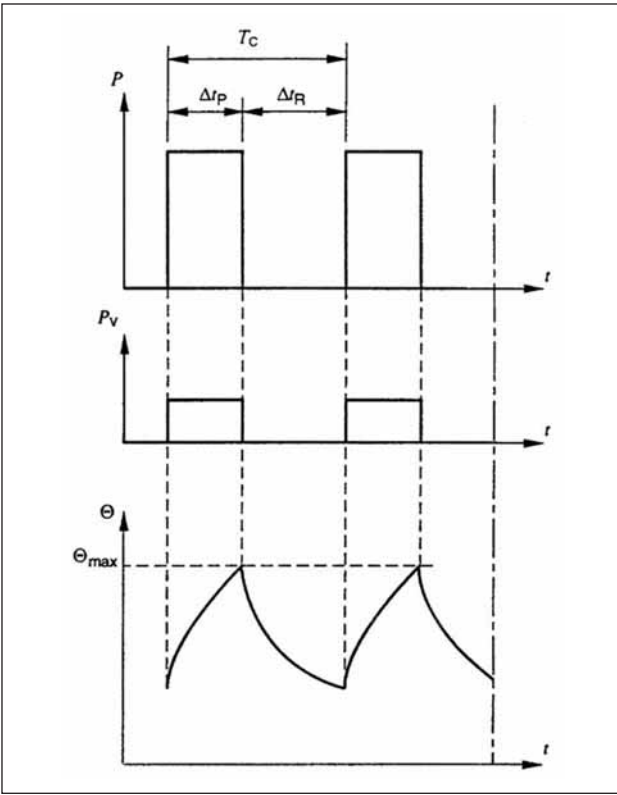


Duty type S2 – Short-time operation

Operation at constant load not long enough to reach thermal equilibrium and a subsequent period at rest with a de-energised winding of such a length that the again decreased machine temperature is re-established to deviate by less than 2 K from the temperature of the coolant. In the case of S2 duty type, the length of the operation period is to be given.

For permissible motor outputs for VEM standard motors see the “Electronic Catalogue” of the VEM Group (from Version 5.0).

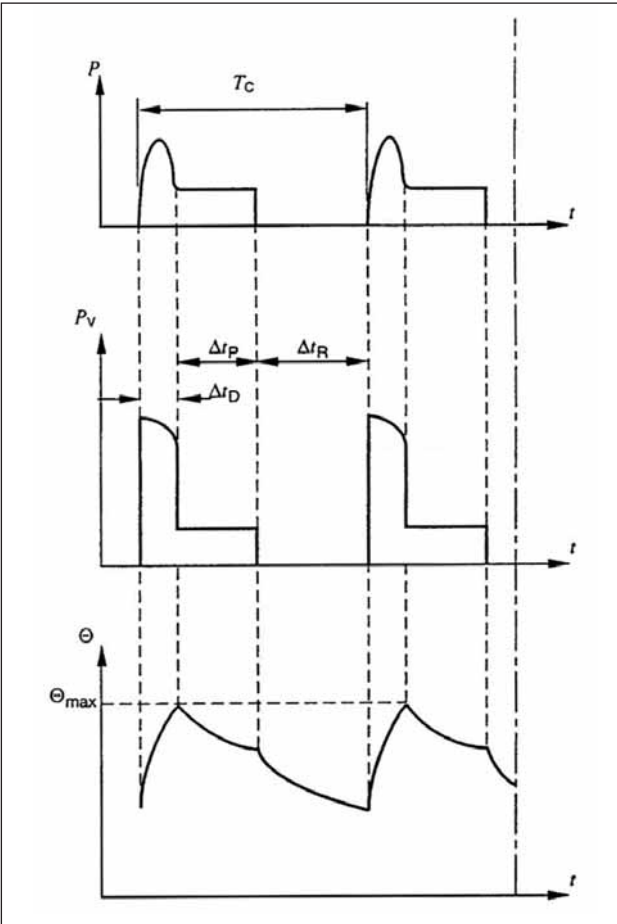
- P Load
- P_V Electric losses
- Θ Temperature
- Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
- t Time
- Δt_p Operation with constant load



Duty type S3 – Intermittent periodic duty

Operation that is composed of a sequence of identical cycles, each comprising an operating period at constant load and a period at rest with de-energised windings, where the starting current does not significantly affect the temperature rise. The duty type must be followed by the cyclic duration factor. Periodic operation means that a state of thermal equilibrium is not reached during the period of the load.

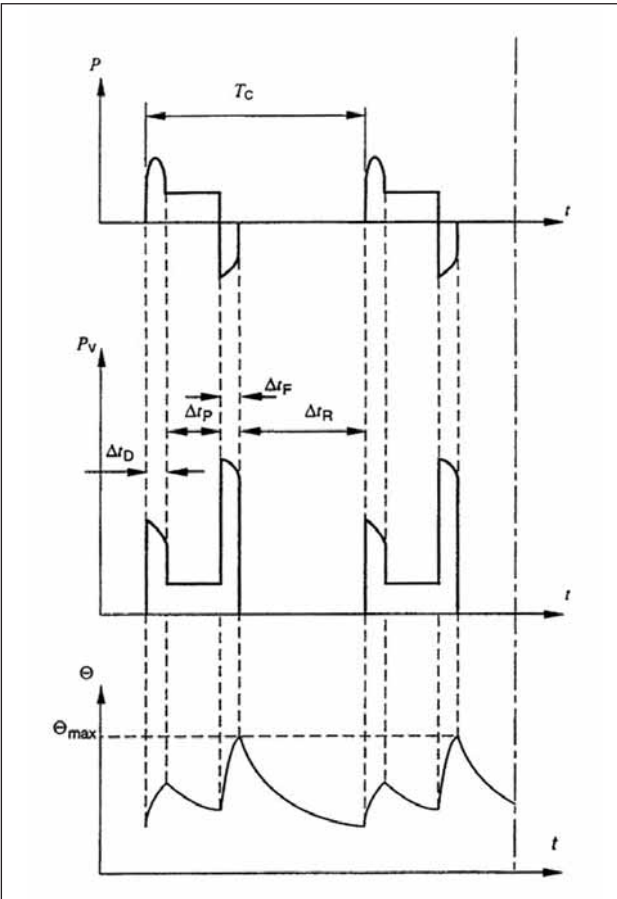
- P Load
- P_V Electric losses
- Θ Temperature
- Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
- t Time
- T_C Period of one cycle
- Δt_p Operation with constant load
- Δt_r At rest and de-energised
- cyclic duration factor = Δt_p/T_C



Duty type S4 – Intermittent periodic duty with starting effect

Operation that is composed of a sequence of identical duty cycles, each of which comprises a significant period of starting, an operating period at constant load and a period at rest with de-energised windings. The information about this duty type must be followed by the cyclic duration factor, the mass moment of inertia of the motor and mass moment of inertia of the load, both of which will be related to the motor shaft. Periodic operation means that a state of thermal equilibrium is not reached during the period of the load.

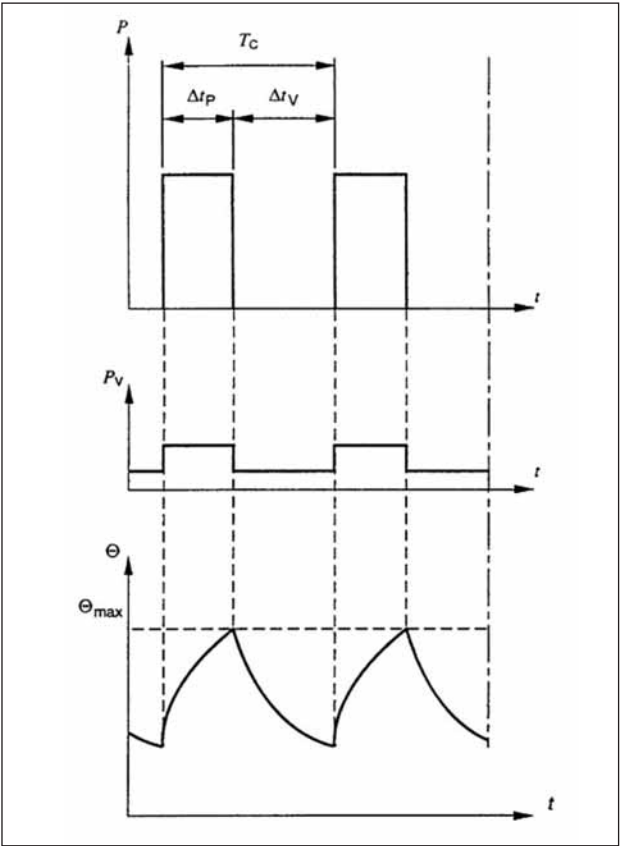
- P Load
- P_V Electric losses
- Θ Temperature
- Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
- t Time
- T_C Period of one cycle
- Δt_D Starting time
- Δt_p Operation with constant load
- Δt_r At rest and de-energised
- cyclic duration factor = (Δt_D + Δt_p)/T_C



Duty type S5 – Intermittent periodic operation with electric braking

Operation that is composed of a sequence of identical duty cycles, each of which comprises a starting period, an operating period at constant load, a period with electric braking and a period at rest with de-energised windings. The duty type will be followed by information about the cyclic duration factor, the mass moment of inertia of the motor and mass moment of inertia of the load, related to the motor shaft. Periodic duty means that a state of thermal equilibrium is not reached during the period of the load.

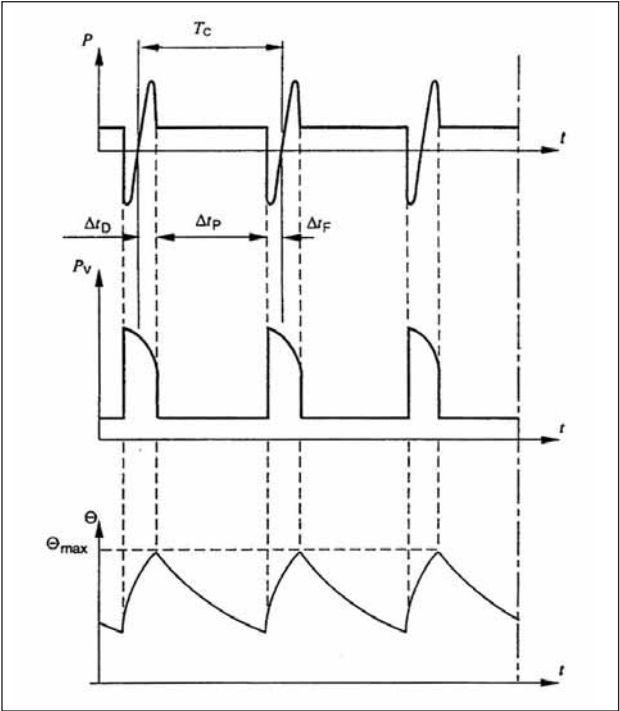
- P Load
- P_V Electric losses
- Θ Temperature
- Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
- t Time
- T_C Period of one cycle
- Δt_D Starting time
- Δt_p Operating with constant load
- Δt_F Period with electric Braking
- Δt_r At rest and de-energised
- cyclic duration factor = (Δt_D + Δt_p + Δt_F)/T_C



Duty type S6 – Continuous-operation periodic duty

Operation that is composed of a sequence of identical duty cycles, each of which comprises an operating period at constant load and period of operation at no-load. No period at rest with de-energised windings occurs. The duty type must be followed by information about the cyclic duration factor. Periodic operation means that a state of thermal equilibrium is not reached during the period of the load.

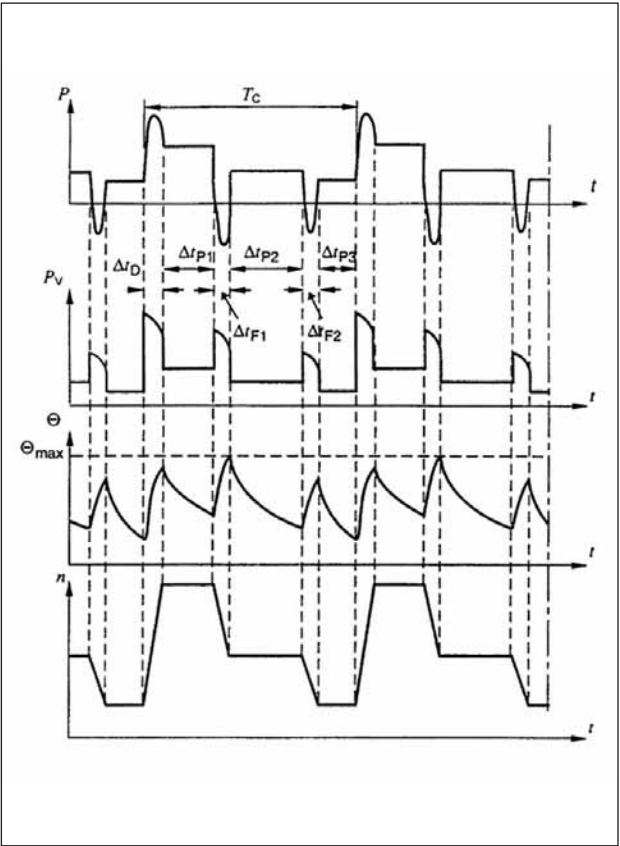
- P Load
P_V Electric losses
Θ Temperature
Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
t Time
T_C Period of one cycle
Δt_D Starting time
Δt_P Operation with constant load
Δt_V Operation on no load
cyclic duration factor = Δt_P/T_C



Duty type S7 – Continuous-operation periodic duty with electric braking

Operation that is composed of a sequence of identical duty cycles, each of which comprises a starting period, an operating period at constant load and a period of electric braking. No period at rest with de-energised windings occurs. The duty type must be followed by the mass moment of inertia of the motor and mass moment of inertia of the load (both related to the motor shaft).

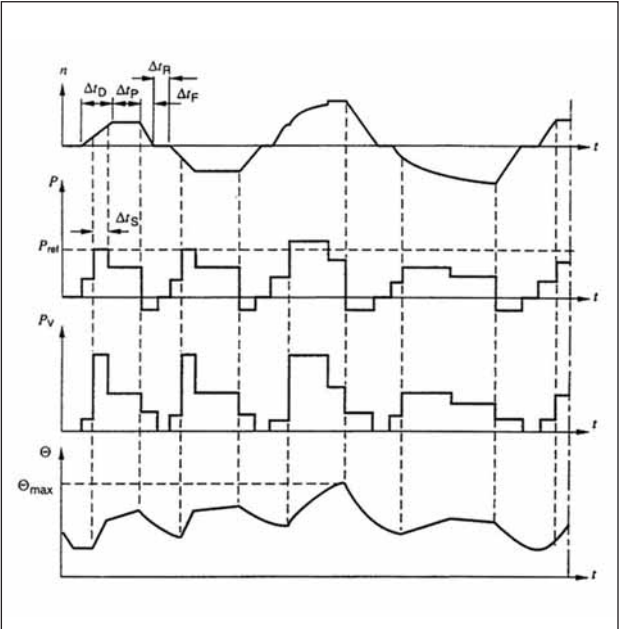
- P Load
P_V Electric losses
Θ Temperature
Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
t Time
T_C Period of one cycle
Δt_D Starting time
Δt_P Operation with constant load
Δt_F Period with electric braking
cyclic duration factor = 1



Duty type S8 – Continuous-operation periodic duty with related load/speed changes

Duty type that is composed of a sequence of identical duty cycles, each of which comprises an operating period at constant load and at a specific speed and is followed by one or more operating periods with different constant loads according to the different speeds. (For example, this will be achieved by changing the number of poles of asynchronous motors.) No period at rest with de-energised windings occurs. The information must be followed by the mass moment of inertia of the motor and of the load (both related to the motor shaft), the load, the speed and the cyclic duration factor for each speed that comes into question.

- P Load
P_V Electric losses
Θ Temperature
Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
n Speed
t Time
T_C Period of one cycle
Δt_D Starting time
Δt_P Operation with constant load (P1, P2, P3)
Δt_F Period with electric breaking (F1, F2)
cyclic duration factor = $\frac{(\Delta t_D + \Delta t_{P1})}{T_C} + \frac{(\Delta t_{F1} + \Delta t_{P2})}{T_C} + \frac{(\Delta t_{F2} + \Delta t_{P3})}{T_C}$



Duty type S9 – Duty with non-periodic load and speed variations

Duty where the load and the speed generally change nonperiodically within the permissible operating range. Overloads that can lie far above the reference load frequently occur during this duty. A constant load corresponding to the S1 mode of operation will be suitably selected as the reference value for the overload in the case of this duty type.

- P Load
P_{ref} Reference load
P_V Electric losses
Θ Temperature
Θ_{max} Maximum temperature
n Speed
t Time
Δt_D Starting time
Δt_P Operation with constant load
Δt_F Period with electric breaking
Δt_R At rest and de-energised
Δt_S Operation under overload

Duty type S10 – Duty with individual constant loads

Operation that does not contain more than four individual load values (or equivalent loads), each of which is individually maintained for sufficient time to allow the machine to achieve the state of thermal equilibrium. The smallest load within this sequence of duty cycles may occupy a value of null (no-load or rest with de-energised windings).

A constant load according to the S1 mode of operation must be suitably selected for this mode of operation as the reference value for the individual loads.

Pole-changing motors

According to the load torque behaviour of the working machines, pole-changing motors are intended for drives with a constant load torque and those with a quadratically increasing load torque. The type of torque characteristics is given in the selection tables. The motors can only be designed for one specified voltage, e. g. 230 V, 400 V or 690 V and are generally intended for direct starting across the pole sequence. A 60 Hz version or special voltages acc. to IEC 60038 are possible.

- Pole-changing is achieved by
- two separate windings
 - one winding in Dahlander connection
 - two separate windings, one of them in Dahlander connection
 - two separate windings, both in Dahlander connection

Energy saving motors as specified in CEMEP “High Efficiency” eff1

Low-voltage motors in the power range 1.1 kW to 90 kW, two- and four-pole, are marked according to the “Voluntary Agreement of CEMEP” with

efficiency class **EFF 2** (Improved Efficiency)

or **EFF 1** (High Efficiency).

According to the classes it will be necessary to comply with certain minimum efficiency levels. Based on the

While only a speed ratio of 1:2 can be reached in the case of the winding in Dahlander connection, two separate windings offer different speed ratios, but with lower outputs in relation to the same basic version. For separate windings, Y or Δ , will be executed and Δ /YY or Y/YY will be implemented for windings in Dahlander connection. Then, the connection schemes given in the lists of the motor selection data will apply in the case of the individual pole number stages. Star-delta switching can be implemented for the highest pole number (lowest speed) if its operational connection is Δ . In the case of two separate winding with at least one winding in Δ -connection, the non-live Δ -connection must be opened. Other pole number variations are possible.

well-tried motor series K21R, VEM developed the type series WE1R for the eff 1 efficiency class by using most modern magnetic materials, a special winding design and optimized bearing and ventilation concepts. The efficiency is defined according to DIN EN 60034-2 / IEC 60034-2. Outside of the range mentioned above, this type is available as series W21R in the power range 0.06 kW to 500 kW for motors with an increased efficiency.

specified in EPCA or EPAct. The determination of efficiency has been done as specified in IEEE 112 – 1996 method B. VEM Motors GmbH offers a complete WE1R ... EP, 2 and 4-pole series in a range of outputs from 1 Hp to 450 Hp at 60 Hz or to 400 Hp in the case of 50 Hz. The classification of output corresponds to that given in Standard NEMA MG1, Table 12 – 10. The series is certified with File No. 184535 by are designated CSA-E on the rating plate.



Energy saving motors as specified in EPAct

The minimum regulations for efficiency of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA) and the supplement of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPAct) apply in the North American economic area. The determination of efficiency to be achieved (nominal and minimum values) are prescribed in the standards NEMA MG 1, Table 12 – 10 and CSA C390, Table 2 and 3. The determination of efficiency must be done analogously to IEEE 112 or C390. The WE1R series fulfils the requirements as

Forced-ventilated motors, cooling method IC 416

To improve the cooling effect during standstill periods at intermittent duty (S2-S5) it is possible to use forced-ventilated motors. It is also recommendable to use forced ventilation to increase the motor output available in the range of lower speeds (setting range 1:5, 1:10) when operated with a frequency inverter or to restrict the noise level when the motor is operated with frequencies > 60 Hz at a frequency inverter. According to the required

degree of protection, radial (degree of protection from IP 55) or axial ventilation units (degree of protection up to IP 55) are used. In some cases, reductions of the degree of protection can sometimes result. On the forced-ventilation unit, there is a separate rating plate with the relevant type data. Attention must be paid to the direction of rotation when axial ventilation units are connected.

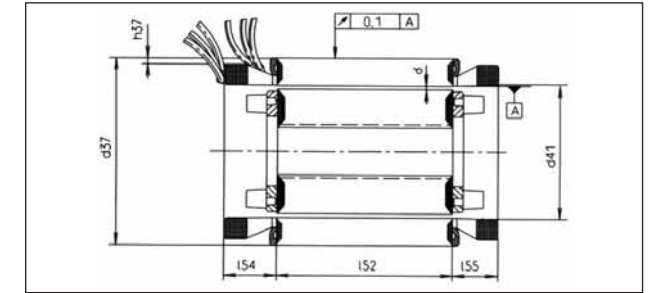
Non-ventilated motors, cooling method IC 410

The motors are designed without their own fan and fan cover. Up to size 250, the motors have completely closed bearing covers on the N-end; from size 280, the N-end is sealed by bearing covers made of grey cast iron as in the basic version. The rated output will be

reduced according to the decreased cooling. The motor windings are adjusted to this reduced output. If non-ventilated motors are installed in a stream of cooling air, different outputs are possible on request, depending on the cooling effect achieved.

Built-in motors

Built-in motors can be supplied for special areas of application, in which the customer provides a housing or corresponding protection against the touching of live or moving parts and mechanical influences, realised in the machine or plant that is to be driven. Components consisting of wound stator cores and complete rotors or wound stator cores and rotor bodies are available according to customer preference. Electrical data on request.



Paint finish

Normal finish

- Suitable for “moderate” climatic group as specified in IEC 60721-2-1 Weather protected and non-weather protected locations, up to 100 % relative air humidity at temperatures up to +30 °C for a short time, up to 85 % relative air humidity at temperatures up to +25 °C continuously

Paint systems

Sizes 56 – 132T

- all components apart from plastic parts (terminal boxes, fan cover) and aluminium terminal boxes synthetic basic primer, layer thickness $\geq 30 \mu\text{m}$
 - finish coat water varnish with layer thicknesses $30 \mu\text{m}$ to $60 \mu\text{m}$
 - special request dual component paint, layer thickness $\geq 30 \mu\text{m}$
- Sizes 132 – 355
- water-dilutable zinc-phosphate-containing prime coat, layer thickness $\geq 30 \mu\text{m}$
 - top coat of two-component epoxy-base water varnish, layer thickness $\geq 40 \mu\text{m}$

Special finish

- Suitable for the “world wide” climatic group as specified in IEC 60721-2-1
- Open air positioning in atmospheres tending to be

heavily stressed, up to 100 % relative air humidity at temperatures up to +35 °C for a short time, up to 98 % relative air humidity at temperatures up to +30 °C continuously

Paint systems

Sizes 56 – 132T

- all components synthetic basic primer, layer thickness $\geq 30 \mu\text{m}$
- finish layer dual component varnish, layer thickness $\geq 60 \mu\text{m}$

Sizes 132 – 355

- water-dilutable zinc-phosphate-containing prime coat, layer thickness $\geq 30 \mu\text{m}$
- second coat on dual component basis, layer thickness $\geq 40 \mu\text{m}$
- top coat of two-component epoxy-base water varnish, layer thickness $\geq 40 \mu\text{m}$

Special finishes on request

Standard colour RAL 7031 blue-grey

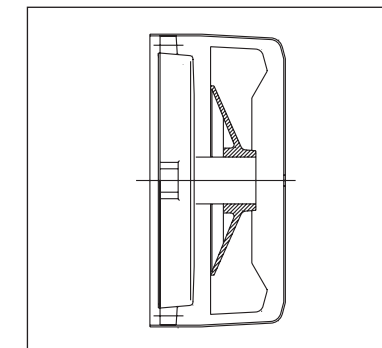
Additional special paint finish systems

- version for excessive thermal stress
- version for excessive chemical and radiation stress
- version for extreme ambient conditions, e.g. offshore areas
- special paint finish on customer's request

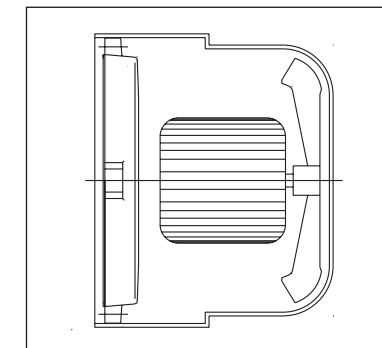
Modular structure of the different series and modifications

The design concept of the series permits the option of adding components to solve modern control tasks, such as a pulse generator, a tachogenerator, brakes, a speed

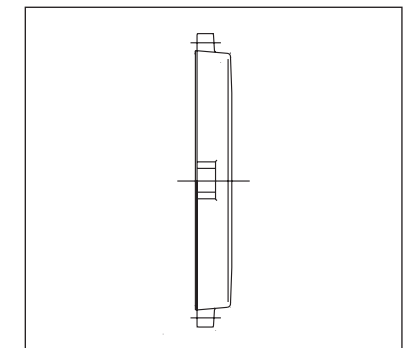
monitor and forced-ventilation units according to the customer's need.



Standard version
Cooling method IC 411
Self-ventilation
Series K21R, K20R, K22R

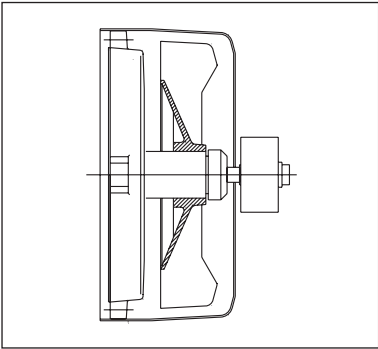


Special version
Cooling method IC 416
Forced-ventilation
Series K21F, K20F, K22F



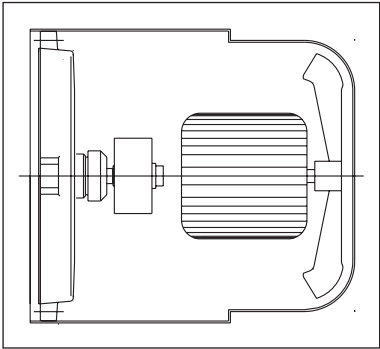
Special version
Cooling method IC 410
Non-ventilated
Series K21O..(U¹), K20O..(U¹), K22O..

¹⁾ in the case of sizes $\leq 132T$



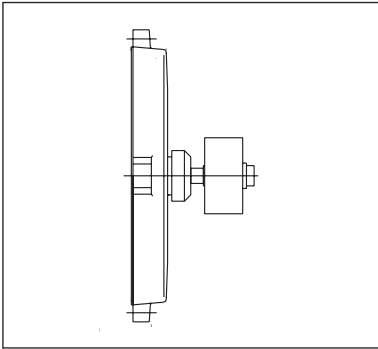
Special version
Cooling method IC 411
Self-ventilation
Series K21R, K20R, K22R

With built-on incremental sensor



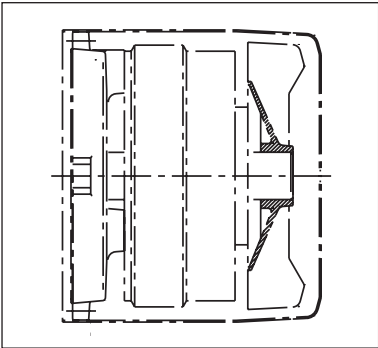
Special version
Cooling method IC 416
Forced-ventilation
Series K21F, K20F, K22F

With built-on incremental sensor



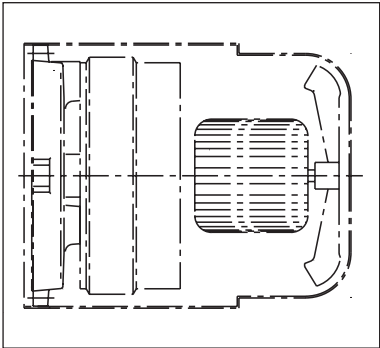
Special version
Cooling method IC 410
Non-ventilated
Series K21O..(U¹), K20O..(U¹), K22O..

With built-in incremental sensor



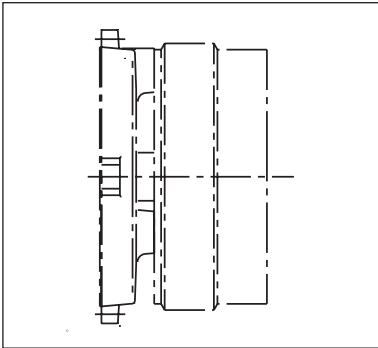
Special version
Cooling method IC 411
Self-ventilation
Series B21R, B20R, B22R

With built-on brake



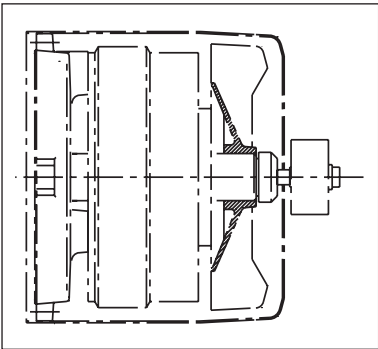
Special version
Cooling method IC 416
Forced-ventilation
Series B21F, B20F, B22F

With built-on brake



Special version
Cooling method IC 410
Non-ventilated
Series B21O..(U¹), B20O..(U¹), B22O..

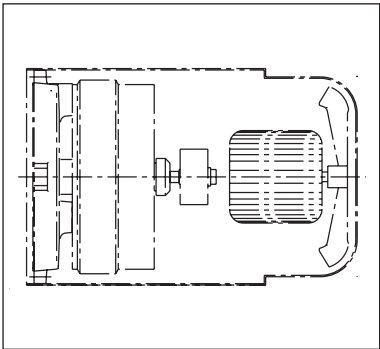
With built-on brake



Special version
Cooling method IC 411
Self-ventilated
Series B21R, B20R, B22R

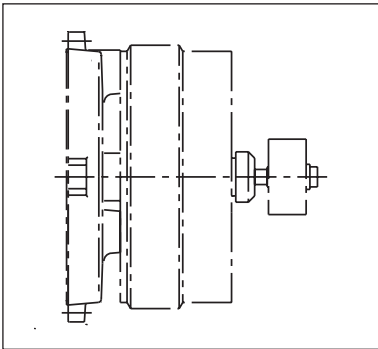
With built-on brake and incremental sensor

1) in the case of sizes ≤ 132T



Special version
Cooling method IC 416
Forced-ventilation
Series B21F, B20F, B22F

With built-on brake and incremental sensor



Special version
Cooling method IC 410
Non-ventilated
Series B21O..(U¹), B20O..(U¹), B22O..

With built-on brake and incremental sensor

Fits: Shaft ends

Shaft ends	up to Ø 48	k6
	as of Ø 55	m6
Mating components		H7



Noise data

Measurement area related sound pressure level L_{pA}
for motors K21R, KU1R, K22R in standard version

	L _{pA} dB	L _{pA} dB	L _{pA} dB	L _{pA} dB
	2-pole	4-pole	6-pole	8-pole
63 K	46	41	40	-
63 G	46	41	40	-
71 K	48	42	41	37
71 G	48	42	41	37
80 K	52	44	41	40
80 G	52	44	41	40
90 S	56	49	43	42
90 L	56	49	43	42
100 L	59	50	49	47
100 LX	-	50	-	47
112 M	61	53	51	50
112 MX	61	-	-	-
132 S	65	58	54	52
132 SX	65	-	-	-
132 M	-	60	54	52
132 MX	-	-	56	-
160 M	66	60	56	57
160 MX	67	-	-	57
160 L	67	62	61	57
180 M	72	62	-	-
180 L	-	64	61	58
200 L	72	64	62	61
200 LX	74	-	62	-
225 S	-	67	-	59
225 M	74	67	63	59
250 M	74	68	63	63
280 S	75	69	65	61
280 M	75	69	65	61
315 S	78	72	68	65
315 M	78	72	68	65
315 MX	79	76	70	65
315 MY	79	76	68	66
315 L	79	76	68	66
315 LX	79	76	68	66
355 MY, M, MX ¹	77 ²	77	70	68
355 LY, L ¹	77 ²	77	70	68

Low noise version²⁾

	L _{pA} dB
	2-pole
200 LX	65
225 S	-
225 M	65
250 M	65
280 S	66
280 M	66
315 S	68
315 M	68
315 MX	68
315 MY	68
315 L	70
315 LX	68

1) series K22R
2) with axial fan, rotation-sense dependable fan

The data given in the table are valid for nominal output, nominal voltage, and 50 Hz with tolerances of +3 dB. Noise measurement according to DIN EN 21 680 p. 1

Measurement area related sound pressure level L_{pA}
for motors K20R, KU0R in standard version

	L _{pA} dB	L _{pA} dB	L _{pA} dB	L _{pA} dB
	2-pole	4-pole	6-pole	8-pole
56 K	46	41	40	-
56 G	46	41	40	-
63 K	48	42	41	37
63 G	48	42	41	37
71 K	52	44	41	40
71 G	52	44	41	40
80 K	56	49	43	42
80 G	56	49	43	42
90 L	59	50	49	47
100 S	61	50	-	47
100 L	61	53	51	50
100 LX	-	-	-	-
112 M	65	58	54	52
112 MX	-	-	54	52
132 S	66	60	56	57
132 M	66	60	56	57
160 S	67	62	61	57
160 M	67	62	61	58
180 S	70	64	62	61
180 M	73	64	62	61
200 M	73	66	63	59
200 L	74	66	-	-
225 M	74	68	63	63
250 S	75	69	65	61
250 M	75	69	65	61
280 S	78	72	68	65
280 M	78	72	68	65
315 S	79	76	70	65
315 M	79	76	68	66
315 L	79	76	68	66
315 LX	79	76	68	66

The data given in the table are valid for nominal output, nominal voltage, and 50 Hz with tolerances of +3 dB. Noise measurement according to DIN EN 21 680 p. 1

Tolerances – Electrical parameters

The following tolerances are permitted as specified in DIN EN 60034-1:

Efficiency (when determined indirectly)	- 0.15 (1-η) for P _N ≤ 150 kW - 0.1 (1-η) for P _N > 150 kW
Power factor	$\frac{1-\cos\varphi}{6}$ at least 0.02 at most 0.07
Slip (at standard load in warmed-up state)	± 20 % for P _N ≥ 1 kW ± 30 % for P _N < 1 kW
Starting current (in the planned starting connection)	+ 20 % without lower limit
Starting torque	- 15 % and + 25 %
Pull-up torque	- 15 %
Pull-out torque	- 10 % (after application of this tolerance M _K /M still at least 1.6)
Moment of inertia	± 10 %
Noise level (measurement area – sound intensity level)	+3 dB (A)

Taking necessary manufacturing tolerances and deviations in materials in the case of the raw materials used into account, these tolerances are permitted for three-phase asynchronous motors. The following remarks are given in the standard:

1. A guarantee of all or any of the values as specified in the table is not mandatory. Guaranteed values to which the permissible deviations should apply must be specified expressly in tenders. The permissible deviations must comply with the table.

2. Attention is drawn to the differences in the interpretation of the concept of a “guarantee”. In some countries, there is a differentiation between typical and declared values.

3. If a permissible deviation only applies in one direction, the value will not be limited in the other direction

Tolerances – Mechanical parameters

Letter codes acc. to DIN EN 50347	Meaning of the dimension	Fit or tolerance
B [a]	Spacing of feet fixing holes in axial direction	± 1 mm
P [a ₁]	Diameter or width across corners of flange	- 1 mm
A [b]	Spacing of feet fixing holes across axial direction	± 1 mm
N [b ₁]	Diameter of centring flange	up to diameter 230 mm j6 from diameter 250 mm h6
D, DA [d, d ₁]	Diameter of the cylindrical shaft end	up to diameter 48 mm k6 from diameter 55 mm m6
M [e ₁]	Pitch circle diameter of the mounting flange	± 0.8 mm
AB [f], AC [g]	Largest width of the motor (without terminal boxes)	+ 2 %
H [h]	Shaft height (lowest edge of foot to centre of shaft end)	up to 250 - 0.5 mm above 250 - 1 mm
L, LC [k, k ₁]	Total length of the motor	+ 1 %
HD [p]	Total height of the motor (lowest edge of foot)	+ 2 %
K, K' [s, s ₁]	Diameter of the mounting holes of the foot or flange	+ 3 %
GA, GC [t, t ₁]	Lowest edge of shaft end to the upper edge of the key	+ 0.2 mm
F, FA [u, u ₁]	Width of the key	h9
C, CA [w ₁ , w ₂]	Distance from the centre of the first foot mounting hole to the shaft shoulder or flange face	± 3.0 mm
	Distance from the shaft shoulder to the flange face in the case of fixed bearing on D-end	± 0.5 mm
	Distance from the shaft shoulder to the flange face	± 3.0 mm
m	Motor mass	- 5 to + 10 %

Limit speeds

When operating the motors in excess of the rated speed care should be taken to observe the limit values of the antifriction bearings, the strength of the rotating parts, the critical rotor speeds and the circumferential speed of

the fans. The limit speeds listed in the table below may already require precautions to be taken such as special fans, special bearings or special balancing.

Type Series K21R, K21F	Synchronous speed at 50 Hz			
	3000 rpm	1500 rpm	1000 rpm	750 rpm
K21. 63	15000	12000	12000	-
K21. 71	14000	11000	11000	11000
K21. 80	13000	11000	10000	10000
K21. 90	11000	9000	9000	9000
K21. 100	10000	8000	8000	8000
K21. 100 LX	7000	6000	6000	6000
K21. 112	7000	6000	6000	6000
K21. 132	7000	3600	2400	1800
K21. 160	6000	3600	2400	1800
K21. 180	6000	3000	2000	1500
K21. 200	5000	3000	2000	1500
K21. 225	5000	3000	2000	1500
K21. 250	4500	3000	2000	1500
K21. 280	4300	3000	2000	1500
K21. 315 S, M	3800	3000	2000	1500
K21. 315 MX	3600 ¹⁾ 3000 ²⁾	3000	2000	1500
K21. 315 MY, L, LX	3600 ¹⁾ 3000 ²⁾	3000 ¹⁾ 2600 ²⁾	2000	1500
K22. 355	3600 ¹⁾ 3000 ²⁾	3000 ¹⁾ 2600 ²⁾	2000	1500

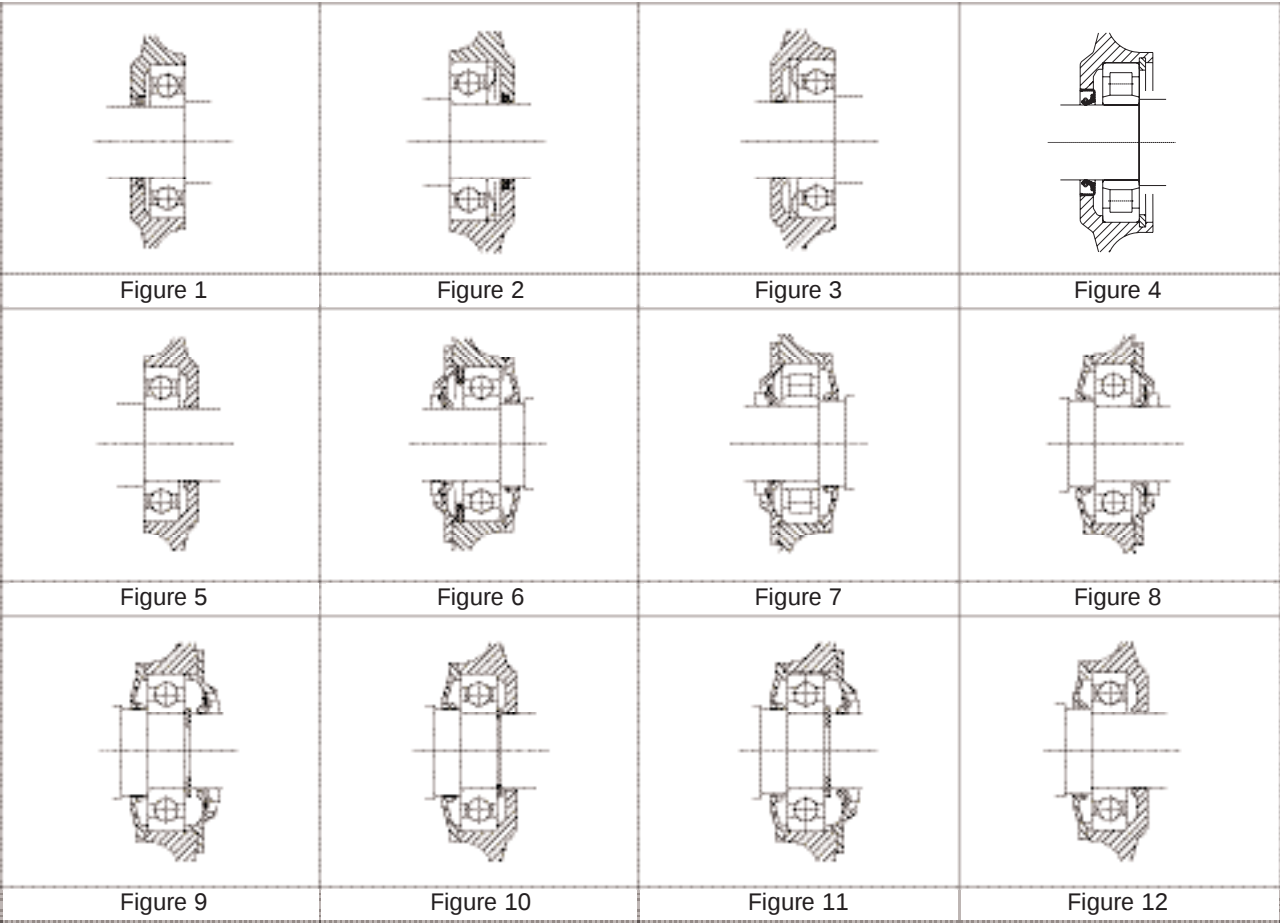
Type Series K20R, K20F	Synchronous speed at 50 Hz			
	3000 rpm	1500 rpm	1000 rpm	750 rpm
K20. 56	15000	12000	12000	-
K20. 63	14000	11000	11000	11000
K20. 71	13000	11000	10000	10000
K20. 80	11000	9000	9000	9000
K20. 90	10000	8000	8000	8000
K20. 100	7000	6000	6000	6000
K20. 112	7000	3600	2400	1800
K20. 132	7000	3600	2400	1800
K20. 160	6000	3000	2000	1500
K20. 180	6000	3000	2000	1500
K20. 200	5000	3000	2000	1500
K20. 225	4500	3000	2000	1500
K20. 250	4300	3000	2000	1500
K20. 280	3800	3000	2000	1500
K20. 315 S	3600 ¹⁾ 3000 ²⁾	3000	2000	1500
K20. 315 M, L	3600 ¹⁾ 3000 ²⁾	3000 ¹⁾ 2600 ²⁾	2000	1500

¹⁾ Light bearing (D-end grooved ball bearing)
²⁾ Heavy bearing (D-end cylindrical roller bearing)



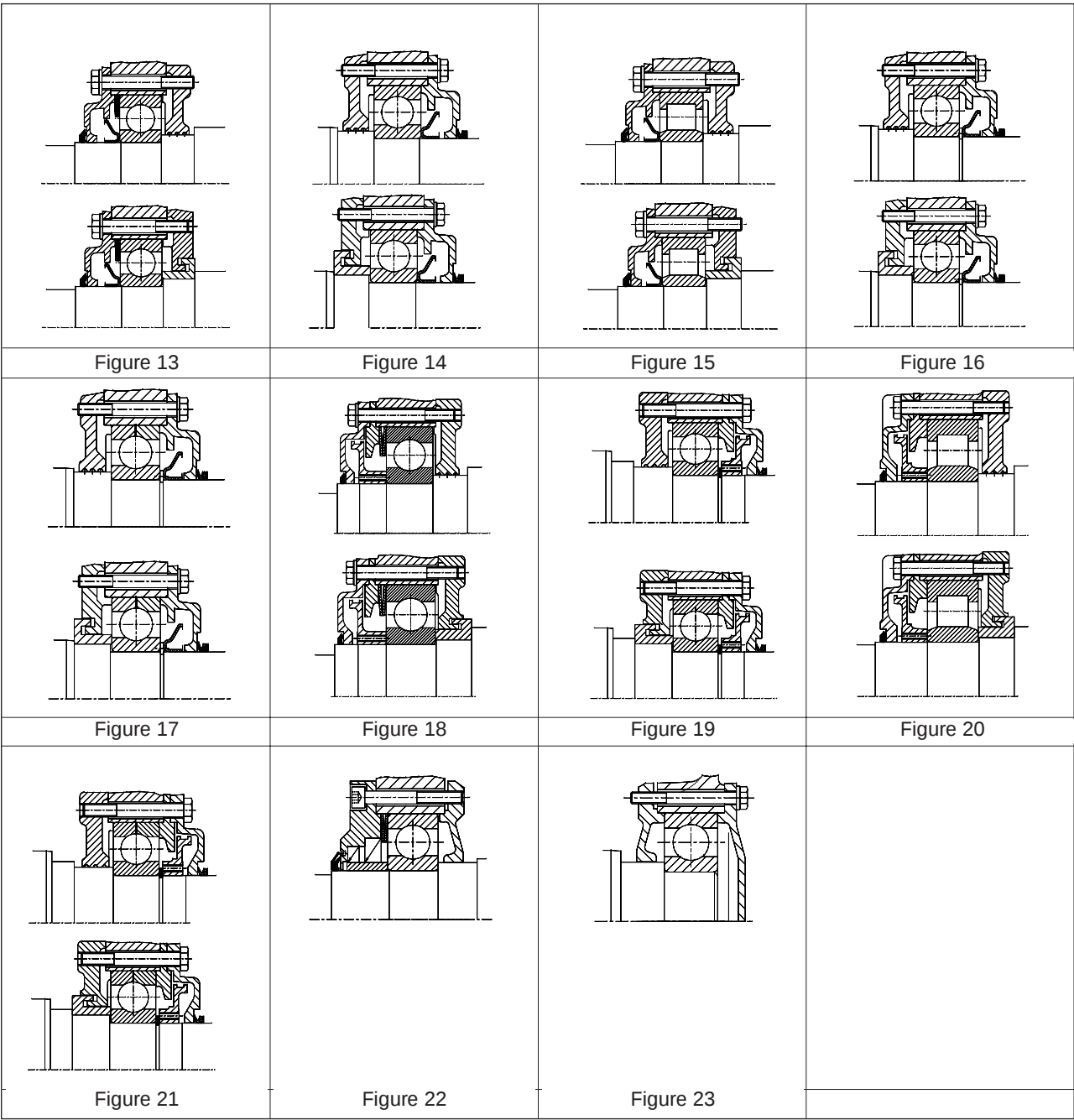
Bearing arrangement

Figures



Bearing arrangement

Figures





Terminal boxes

Standard version, sealed cable glands, power station design, VIK version

Type	Material	Adapter flange	Dimensions				Thread cable gland	Maximum cable diameter	Terminal plate	Number of terminals	Thread terminal stud	Thread protective conductor	Figure
			AG	LL	AH	BE							
			X	Z	-	-							
Standard version													
KA 05	Alu	-	92	92	-	-	M20x1.5	Ø 13 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KA 05	Alu	-	92	92	-	-	M25x1.5	Ø 17 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KA 05-13	Alu	-	104	112	-	-	M20x1.5	Ø 13 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KA 05-13	Alu	-	104	112	-	-	M25x1.5	Ø 17 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KA 05-13	Alu	-	104	112	-	-	M32x1.5	Ø 21 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KK 25 A	Alu	-	156	145	-	-	M32x1.5	Ø 21 mm	SB 5	6	M5	M6	01
KK 25 A SS	GG-15	-	143	134	-	-	M32x1.5	Ø 21 mm	SB 5	6	M5	M6	01
KK 63/25 A	Alu	-	193	167	-	-	M40x1.5	Ø 28 mm	SB 5	6	M5	M6	01
KK 63 A	Alu	-	193	167	-	-	M40x1.5	Ø 28 mm	SB 6	6	M6	M6	01
KK 63 A	GG-15	-	174	162	-	-	M40x1.5	Ø 28 mm	SB 6	6	M6	M6	01
KK 63 A	Alu	-	193	167	-	-	M50x1.5	Ø 35 mm	SB 6	6	M6	M6	01
KK 63 A	GG-15	-	174	162	-	-	M50x1.5	Ø 35 mm	SB 6	6	M6	M6	01
KK 100 A	GG-15	-	213	207	-	-	M50x1.5	Ø 35 mm	SB 8	6	M8	M8	01
KK 200/100 A	GG-15	-	282	242	-	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	SB 8	6	M8	M8	01
KK 200 A	GG-15	-	282	242	-	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	SB 10	6	M10	M10	01
KK 400 A	GG-15	-	315	294	-	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	SB 12	6	M12	M10	02
KK 400 B	GG-15	-	415	340	265	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	KM 12	6	M12	LK	03
KK 400 B	GG-15	-	415	340	265	-	M72x2	Ø 56.5 mm	KM 12	6	M12	LK	03
KK 630 A	GG-15	horizontal	496	390	301	140	M72x2	Ø 56.5 mm	KLP 630-20	6	M20	LK	04G
KK 630 A	GG-15	sloping	496	390	301	140	M72x2	Ø 56.5 mm	KLP 630-20	6	M20	LK	04S
KK 1000 A	GG-15	horizontal	615	474	385	200	M72x2	Ø 56.5 mm	KLSO 1000	6	StS	LK	05G
KK 1000 A	GG-15	sloping	615	474	385	200	M72x2	Ø 56.5 mm	KLSO 1000	6	StS	LK	05S
KK 1000 A	GG-15	horizontal	615	474	385	200	M80x2	Ø 68 mm	KLSO 1000	6	StS	LK	05G
KK 1000 A	GG-15	sloping	615	474	385	200	M80x2	Ø 68 mm	KLSO 1000	6	StS	LK	05S
Sealed cable glands													
VGK 200 A	GG-15	-	387	242	-	-	Ø 66	Ø 66 mm	SB 10	6	M10	M10	06
VGK 400 A	GG-15	-	422	296	-	-	Ø 95	Ø 95 mm	SB 12	6	M12	M10	06
Power station design													
KK 25 A KA	GG-15	-	143	134	-	-	M32x1.5	Ø 21 mm	KL 155	6	M5	M6	07
KK 63 A KA	GG-15	-	184	172	-	-	M40x1.5	Ø 28 mm	KL 155	6	M5	M6	07
KK 63 A KA	GG-15	-	184	172	-	-	M40x1.5	Ø 28 mm	K1 M6	6	M6	M6	07
KK 63/100 A KA	GG-15	-	223	214	-	-	M50x1.5	Ø 35 mm	K1 M6	6	M6	M6	07
KK 100 A KA	GG-15	-	213	207	-	-	M50x1.5	Ø 35 mm	K1 M8	6	M8	M8	07
KK 200 A KA	GG-15	-	285	258	-	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	K1 M10	6	M10	M10	07
KK 200 B KA	GG-15	-	330	270	200	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	K1 M10	6	M10	LK	03
KK 400 A KA	GG-15	-	315	306	-	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	KM 12	6	M12	M10	07
VIK version													
KA 05-13	Alu	-	104	112	-	-	M20x1.5	Ø 13 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KA 05-13	Alu	-	104	112	-	-	M25x1.5	Ø 17 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KA 05-13	Alu	-	104	112	-	-	M32x1.5	Ø 21 mm	K1M4	6	M4	M4	
KK 25 AV Ex e II	GG-15	-	143	134	-	-	M32x1.5	Ø 21 mm	KL 155	6	M5	M6	07
KK 63 AV Ex e II	GG-15	-	184	172	-	-	M40x1.5	Ø 28 mm	KL 155	6	M5	M6	07
KK 100/63 AV Ex e II	GG-15	-	223	214	-	-	M40x1.5	Ø 28 mm	KM 8/6	6	M6	M6	08
KK 100/63 AV Ex e II	GG-15	-	223	214	-	-	M50x1.5	Ø 35 mm	KM 8/6	6	M6	M6	08
KK 200 A-SB Ex e II	GG-15	-	335	270	200	-	M50x1.5	Ø 35 mm	KM 10/8	6	LK	LK	09
KK 200 A-SB Ex e II	GG-15	-	335	270	200	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	KM 10/8	6	LK	LK	09
KK 400 A-SB Ex e II	GG-15	-	415	340	265	-	M63x1.5	Ø 45 mm	KM 16/12	6	LK	LK	09
KK 630 A Ex e II	GG-15	horizontal	496	390	301	140	M75x1.5	Ø 45 mm	KLP 630-20	6	LK	LK	10G
KK 630 A Ex e II	GG-15	sloping	496	390	301	140	M75x1.5	Ø 45 mm	KLP 630-20	6	LK	LK	10S
KK 1000 A Ex e II	GG-15	horizontal	615	474	385	200	M80x1.5	Ø 68 mm	KLSO 1000	6	StS	LK	11G
KK 1000 A Ex e II	GG-15	sloping	615	474	385	200	M80x1.5	Ø 68 mm	KLSO 1000	6	StS	LK	11S

StS... contact rail
LK... strap terminal



Terminal boxes

Standard version, sealed cable glands, power station design

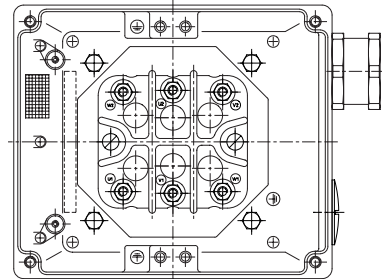
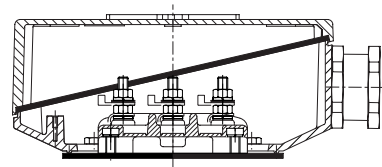


Fig. 01

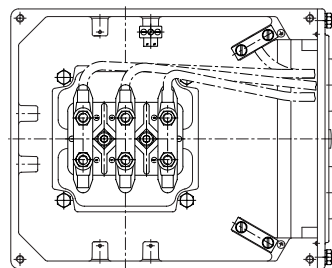
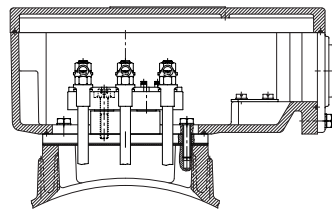


Fig. 03

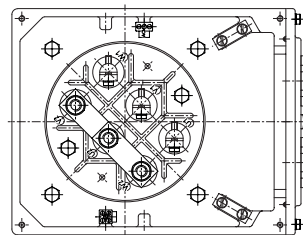
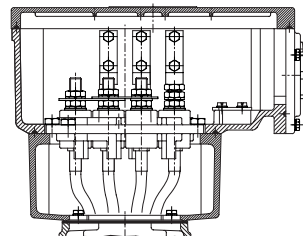


Fig. 04G

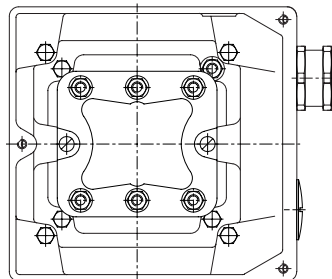
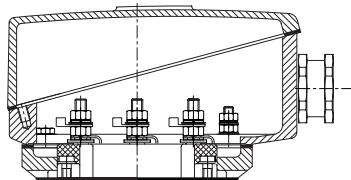


Fig. 02

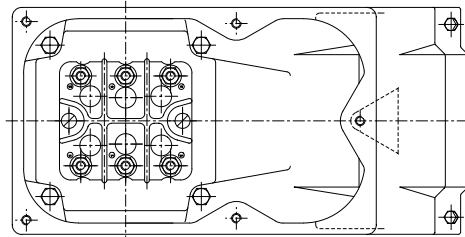
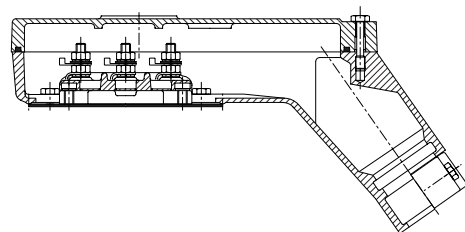


Fig. 06

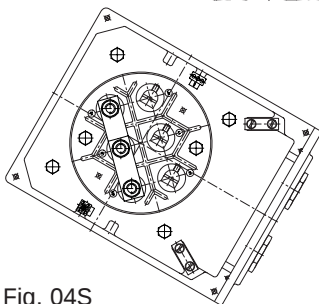
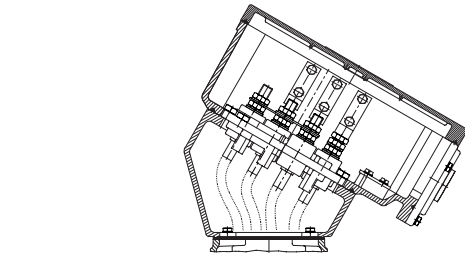


Fig. 04S



Terminal boxes

Standard version, power station design

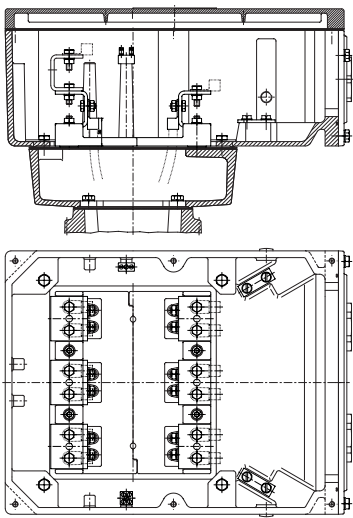


Fig. 05G

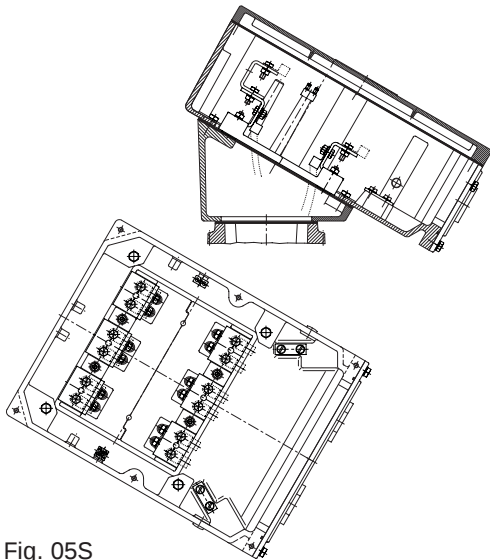


Fig. 05S

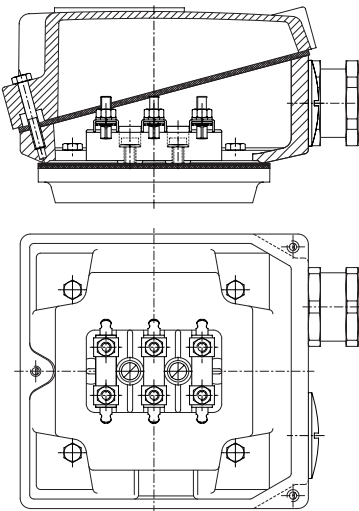


Fig. 07



Terminal boxes

VIK version

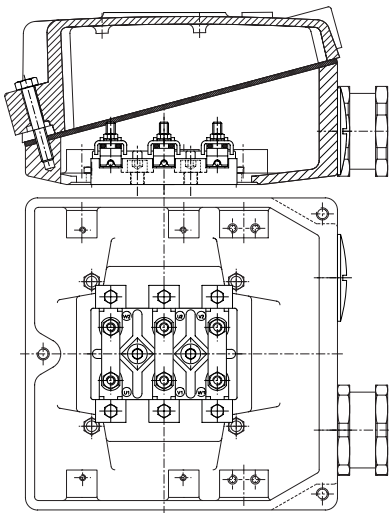


Fig. 08

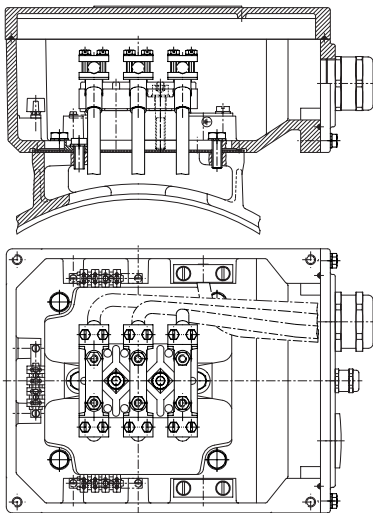


Fig. 09

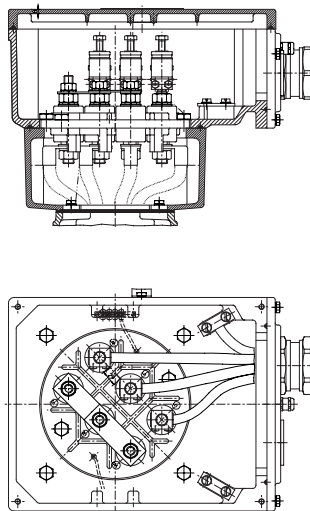


Fig. 10G

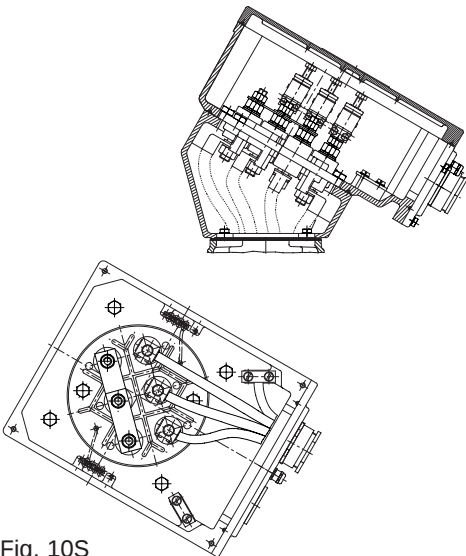


Fig. 10S

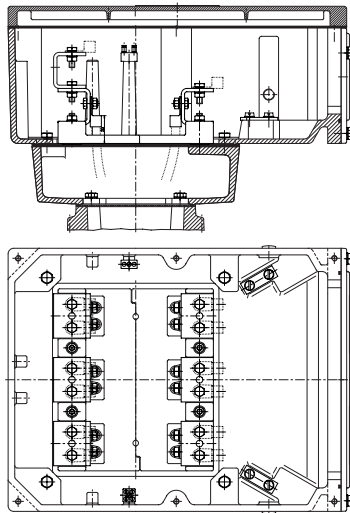


Fig. 11G

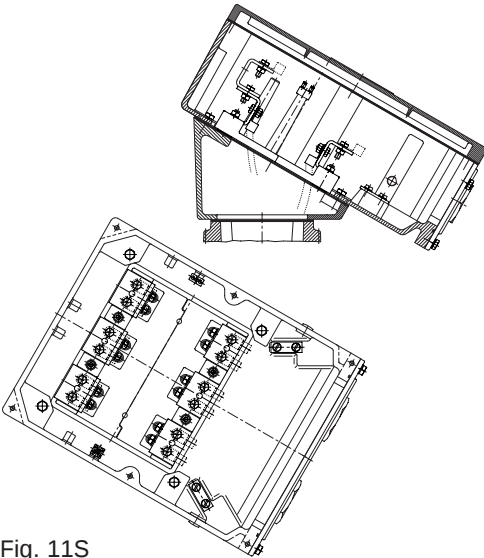
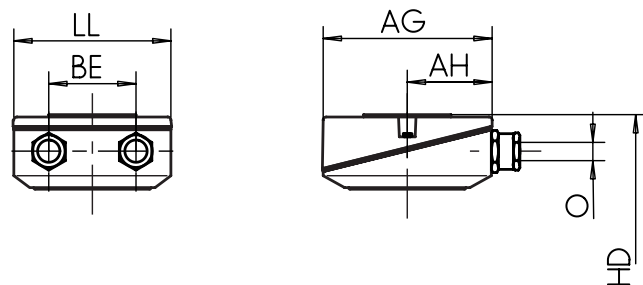


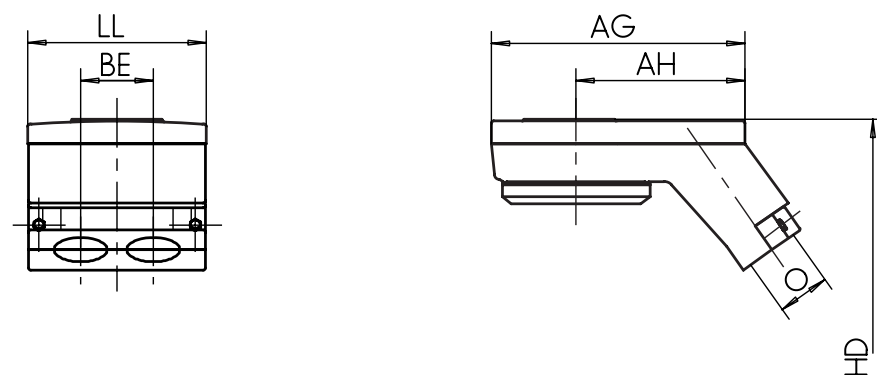
Fig. 11S

Terminal boxes

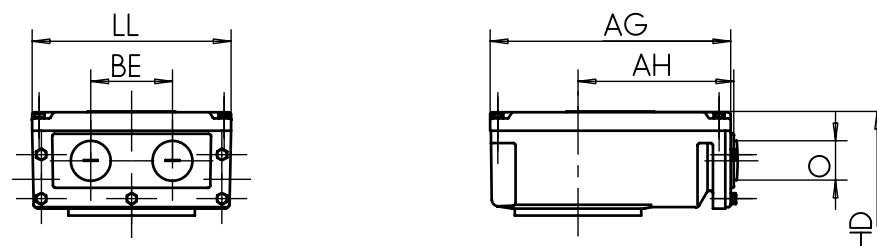
Dimensioning



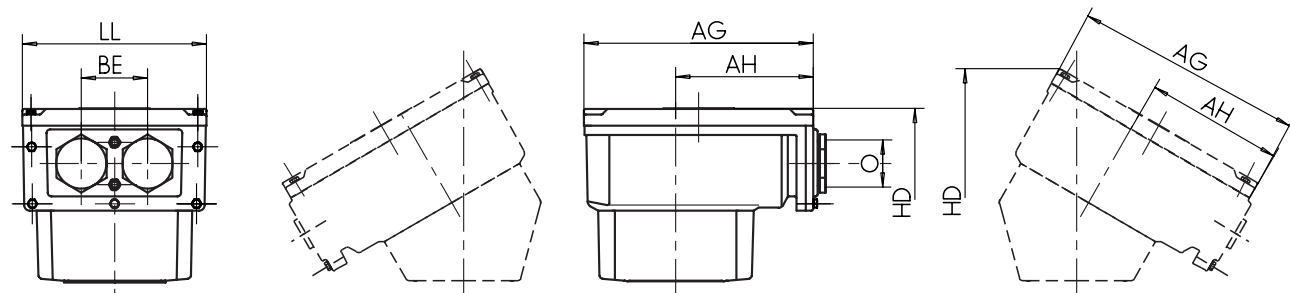
Standard connection box for screwed cable gland



Standard connection box with sealed cable gland



Standard connection box with cable entry plate



Standard connection box with straight or inclined intermediate flange

Modifications summary

[illegible]



Explanations of Modifications

Code	Modification	Description
Electrical/Winding control		
101	Other voltage and/or frequency/special winding	Version for voltages or frequencies other than specified by IEC/DIN or for special windings according to customer's request
102	Multi-voltage type (12 terminals)	Version for a multi-voltage motor in the ratio 1:2 with ΔΔ/Δ circuit
335	Multi-voltage type 1:2 (9 terminals)	Version for a multi-voltage motor in the ratio 1:2 with YY/Y circuit
103	1 x PT100 (winding protection) four-wire circuit	One temperature sensor PT100 of four-wire circuit type in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding
130	1 x PT100 (winding protection) two-wire circuit	One temperature sensor PT100 of two-wire circuit type in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding
379	1 x PT100 (winding protection) two-wire circuit for inverter supply > 420 V (KU, KV, BM)	One temperature sensor PT100 of two-wire circuit type in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding, suitable for inverter operation at voltages > 420 V
391	3 x PT100 (winding protection) four-wire circuit	Three temperature sensors PT100 of four-wire circuit type in each phase for the protection of the winding
392	3 x PT100 (winding protection) two-wire circuit	Three temperature sensors PT100 of two-wire circuit type in each phase for the protection of the winding
393	3 x PT100 (winding protection) two-wire circuit for inverter supply > 420 V (KU, KV, BM)	Three temperature sensors PT100 of two-wire circuit type in each phase for the protection of the winding, suitable for inverter operation at voltages > 420 V
105	Y/Δ start for one speed (9 terminals)	Modification for pole-changing motors with two windings
106	Y/Δ start for two speeds (12 terminals)	Modification for pole-changing motors with two windings
128	3 PTC resistors	3 PTC resistor temperature sensors (PTC positive temperature coefficient), temperature-dependent semiconductor resistors with positive temperature coefficient, 1 sensor installed in each phase
371	3 PTC resistors for inverter supply > 420 V (KU, KV, BM)	as above, but special version for elevated voltage load in inverter mode of operation
129	6 PTC resistors	6 PTC resistor temperature sensors, temperature-dependent semiconductor resistors with positive temperature coefficient, 1 sensor installed in each phase on either side of the motor
372	6 PTC resistors for inverter supply > 420 V (KU, KV, BM)	as above, but special version for elevated voltage load in inverter mode of operation
87	Temperature sensor KTY 84-130 (1 pc.)	One temperature sensor on semiconductor base in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding
377	Temperature sensor KTY 84-130 (1 pc.) for inverter supply > 420 V (KU, KV, BM)	One temperature sensor on semiconductor base in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding, suitable for elevated voltage load in inverter mode of operation
131	3 Microtherm switches	Triple set of Microtherm switches in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding
378	3 Microtherm switches for inverter supply > 420 V (KU, KV, BM)	Triple set of Microtherm switches in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding, suitable for elevated voltage load in inverter mode of operation
388	6 Microtherm switches	Two triple sets of Microtherm switches in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding
389	6 Microtherm switches for inverter supply > 420 V (KU, KV, BM)	Two triple sets of Microtherm switches in the winding head of the drive side for the protection of the winding, suitable for elevated voltage load in inverter mode of operation
139	Anti-condensation heating/heating tape (110 V or 220 V, 50 Hz)	Version with anti-condensation heating or a heating tape for standard applications
336	Anti-condensations heating EEX 2G/2D (110V/220V)	Version with anti-condensation heating or a heating tape for explosion-proof motors
171	Thermal class 180 [H/F] (cold) (used acc. to F)	Version in thermal class [th. cl.] 180 with an insulation that is utilized with th. cl. 155 at maximum
185	Thermal class 180 [H] (hot)	Version in thermal class H according to F with an insulation optimized for operation at elevated temperatures
261	Insulation for voltages 1000 V (mains operation)	Version for a motor operation at mains voltages > 725 V to 1,000 V
366	Special insulation for voltages 690 V	Version for inverter operation up to 690 V, named KV-design with a special insulation system
293	Special sheet steel	Version with a special electric sheet for ensuring a low power loss
164	Version as a generator	Version for generator operation with a winding specially modified to work with this mode of operation
363	Auxiliary traction motor for inverter operation (BMU)	Version for application as auxiliary traction motor (see below) for inverter operation
77	Auxiliary traction motor (BM) (incorporates TII and vibration-resistant design)	Version for application as auxiliary traction motor with the modifications TII and vibration-resistant design and with special terminal leads and two-fold impregnation of the winding



Explanations of Modifications

Code	Modification	Description
Connection system/Cable entry		
97	Terminal box, side-mounted (right, left) Terminal box, inclined type	Version with terminal box mounted on side of motor, either right or left
98	Terminal box, turned (entry D-side/N-side/left)	Version with terminal box mounted on top of the motor housing but turned relative to the shaft axis
156	Terminal lead length greater than 1,000 mm (for 6 conductors each, for each 500 mm started) (for built-in motors only)	Allowance for terminal lead cable lengths exceeding 1,000 mm or, in the case of versions with six conductors, for each 500 mm started; applies to built-in motors only
158	Without terminal box, with cover plate	Version of motor without terminal box but with a cover plate instead; the cable price is charged separately
159	Without terminal box, with cover box	Version of motor without terminal box but with a cover box instead; the cable price is charged separately
337	Without terminal box, with cover box/flat connections up to 1 m cable	Version of motor without terminal box but with a cover box instead and additional flat connections for the cables; the cable price is charged separately
187	Next bigger terminal box	Version in which a terminal box bigger by one stage is used on customer's request
188	Additional terminal box (without accessories)	Additional terminal box which is however supplied without any accessories
196	Terminal box for auxiliary connections	Additional terminal box in which the auxiliary connections are accommodated
279	Terminal box grey cast-iron 25/63 A	Terminal box of grey cast iron with a standard connection face but larger cable cross sections, suitable for 25 A or 63 A
289	VIK terminal box	Terminal box complying with the requirements of the VIK Recommendation 1, Three-phase Asynchronous Motors, Technical Requirements, 04/2005
302	1,000 A terminal box	Terminal box whose terminal board is suitable for a 1,000 A connection (busbars)
310	630 A terminal box	Terminal box whose terminal board is suitable for a 630 A connection
168	Housing, turned in longitudinal direction	Y version, connections are located on fan side
357	Terminal box, N-side	Terminal box on N-end plate
Types of protection/standards and regulations		
144	VEM power station design according to EW-N 8269 (KA)	Version with flexible terminal leads, climate-resistant rotor, terminal box dimensions according to VIK specifications, metallic cable glands and paint finish 02
314	VIK version	Version according to VIK Recommendation 1, Three-phase Asynchronous Motors, Technical Requirements, 04/2005
374	Type of protection IP 54	Type of protection according to DIN EN 60034-5: IP5x dust-protected, IPx4 splash water
125	Type of protection IP 56	Type of protection according to DIN EN 60034-5: IP5x dust-protected, IPx6 heavy jet-water
85	Type of protection IP 57 S	Type of protection according to DIN EN 60034-5: IP5x dust-protected, IPx7 S temporarily submerged at standstill
170	Type of protection IP 65	Type of protection according to DIN EN 60034-5: IP6x dust-protected, IPx5 jet-water
169	Type of protection IP 66	Type of protection according to DIN EN 60034-5: IP6x dust-protected, IPx6 heavy jet-water
304	Zone 21, Ex II 2D tD A21 IP65 T ... °C (previously EX II 2D IP 65)	Zone 21 according to EN 61241-0:2006 and DIN EN 61241-1 (VDE 0170-15-1):2004
305	Zone 22, Ex II 3D tD A22 IP55 T ... °C (previously EX II 3D IP 55)	Zone 22 according to EN 61241-0:2006 and DIN EN 61241-1 (VDE 0170-15-1):2004
137	Marine version IP 55	Marine version for below-deck operation, type of protection IP 55, according to Classification Society ...
138	Marine version IP 56	Marine version for on-deck operation, type of protection IP 56, according to Classification Society ...
307	Special marine version according to EW-N 8278 (mechanical)	Marine version according to factory standard without direct reference to a classification
361	Vertical design (in case of ship application)	Special bearing concept with Q bearings in vertical types used in marine applications
189	Non-Sparking version (Ex nA)	Version for use in explosive gas atmosphere according to EN 60079-15
382	Combined approval for USA, Canada (c UL us)	Version meeting both the US regulations (UL 1004) and the Canadian regulations (CSA C22.2.100)
387	Approval for the USA (UL)	Version meeting the US regulations (UL 1004)
192	CSA version	Version meeting the Canadian regulations (CSA C22.2.100)
194	NEMA version (electrical)	Version which meets the US regulations (NEMA-MG 1) with respect to the electrical properties
353	Version for harbour cranes according to EW-N 8233	Version according to EW-N 8233 with brake, cable entry on the right, welded fan hood, climate-resistant rotor, special terminal board, two-fold impregnation (Joule heat and vacuum), paint system 04



Explanations of Modifications

Code	Modification	Description
Types		
110	Without centring flange	Centring flange according to DIN EN 50347 not provided
375	Deviating flange according to catalogue	Flange layout deviating from catalogue and DIN EN 50347
111	Version with welded feet (steel feet)	Steel feet used instead of grey cast iron for the types IM B6, IM B7, IM B8, IM V5, IM V6
369	Version in vertical construction with Q bearings (required as of 315 MY)	Special bearings for taking up large axial forces; alternatively, a double bearing with two angular ball bearings may be used
112	IM B35, IM V15, IM V36	 Foot/flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, flange with through-holes [FF]
339	IM B 35K	 Foot/flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, smaller FF flange deviating from DIN EN 50347
113	IM B34	 Foot/flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, flange with threaded holes [FT]
114	IM B5	 Flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, flange with through-holes [FF]
362	IM V3	 Flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, flange with through-holes [FF], shaft pointing up
356	IM V1	 Flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, flange with through-holes [FF], shaft pointing down
117	Canopy for fan cover	Version designed to prevent that foreign objects fall into the fan of vertically mounted motors. The fan cover is provided with a protective roof larger in size than the circumscribed circle of the air inlet openings.
338	IM B5 K	 Flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, smaller FF flange deviating from DIN EN 50347
115	IM B14, IM V18, IM V19	 Flange design according to Code I, DIN EN 60034-7, flange with threaded hole [FT]
142	IM 2202 (IM B17, 2 nd shaft end included)	 Flange on D- and N-sides of motor, N-side flange designed as cast iron fan cover
352	Type B5/furnace flange (standard size)/aluminium fan	Special flange for furnace ventilation with integrated cooling wheel
288	PAD-mounted 8 foot holes under 45 deg	Motor without feet, mounted with threaded rods, threaded holes under 45 deg
Mechanical versions		
107	Special shaft	Shorter, thicker or thinner shaft, deviating from catalogue, inclusive of 2 nd shaft end
108	Special shaft, 1 tapered shaft end	Special shaft with tapered shaft end, taper 1:10
109	High-resistance rotor (Si 10)	High-resistance rotor
116	Aluminium fan	Special fan of light metal casting construction (EN AC-ALSiCu1Mg according to DIN EN 1706, material number EN AC 45300)
190	Grey cast iron fan	Special fan of grey cast iron construction (EN GJL-200 according to DIN EN 1561)
195	Multi-wing fan (low-noise version)	Special unidirectional low-noise fan
330	Plastic fan cover	Fan cover made of PC moulding compound, MR-09 B5 according to DIN 7744
333	Protective cover for encoder	Cover hood for protecting the incremental transmitter
383	Vibration intensity B	Version with reduced vibration velocity acc. to EN 60034-14
165	Balancing against zero	Precision balance according to EW-N 8204 with very low vibration velocity



Explanations of Modifications

Code	Modification	Description
166	High-speed version (HS)	Version for motors intended for the use at speeds higher than those resulting from the frequencies 50/60 Hz (such as by inverter supply) and are therefore specially balanced
376	Balancing with full key	Version in which a balancing operation is carried out with full key instead of half key
143	Non-ventilated version (K21R/K11R-O) (FAN)	Version of the motor without fan
146	External earthing terminal on housing	Version in which an additional external earthing terminal is mounted to the housing
161	Dredger version (incl. TII, vibration-resistant)	Motors are vibration-resistant [see 163] and fitted with dust-protected bearings. Motors are always manufactured in combination with climatic protection TII
162	Version for the textile industry	Version using a special ventilation system which reduces the rate of accumulation of fibrous materials carried along by the cooling air on the motor, and IP55, thermal class F according to B and thermal winding protection
163	Vibration-resistant version	Motors can be used under sinusoidal vibrations for a vibration load up to 4g at a frequency of 20 to 60 Hz. The winding overhang is particularly stabilized according to the anticipated load. The terminal leads are of flexible type and the screwed joints are locked by suitable means
177	Flange accuracy R according to DIN 42955	Version with reduced concentricity and axial eccentricity tolerance R according to DIN 42955
199	Condensate drain plug	Screw plug for closing the condensate drain hole
201	Condensate drain holes with felt plug (2 nos.)	Hole at the lowest point of the housing or end plate (depending on type of motor) for draining the condensate accumulating in the motor interior, closed with a felt plug
280	Additional foot holes at the top of the housing	Foot holes that are additionally provided at the top of the motor housing
285	Screen cut out from fan cover	Version in which the screen was cut out from the fan cover
294	Housing with load bracket thread (2 nos.)	Version with two load bracket threads
322	Special fan F/B	Fan deviating from standard design
331	Foot contact face, milled	Version in which foot contact faces are milled into the housing
411	Housing with ring nut (lifting eye)	Version with a ring nut
386	Memory version	Version with RFID transponder for standard motors of shaft heights 112 to 355
Corrosion protection/paint coat		
133	Special colour shades	Paint coat according to customer's specification
135	Paint system 02 "World wide" (open air, humid interior)	Two-component EP prime coat and water-base top coat, layer thickness 110 µm
354	Paint system 04 (sea/seaport climate)	Two-component EP ceramic, filled, layer thickness 150 µm
368	Paint system 06 (heat, humidity, open air)	Two-component EP prime coat and top coat, layer thickness 110 µm
134	Paint system 07 (chemicals, heat, humidity, decontaminating capability)	Two layers of two-component EP prime coat, layer thickness 150 µm
311	Paint system 09 "Offshore" (UV-resistant)	Two-component EP zinc dust prime coat, two-component EP intermediate coat (containing micaceous iron ore) and two-component polyurethane top coat, layer thickness 240 µm
136	Protection against elevated climatic requirements (TII)	Version with climate-resistant rotor, clamping bolt and standard parts with surface protective coating, rating plate of high-grade steel, paint system 02
412	Climate-resistant rotor	Rotor with a protective paint coat, suitable for tropical climates
173	Layer thicknesses increased by 30 µm each	Allowance for paint layer thicknesses other than specified by the VEM paint systems
200	Stainless steel external bolts	All external bolts made of stainless steel
286	Fan cover sprayed with anticorrosion agent	Allowance for an additional layer of anticorrosion agent on the fan cover
287	Fan sprayed with epoxy resin varnish	Allowance for coating the fan with epoxy resin varnish
351	Paint system acc. to special-drawing 3135	Paint system based on customer's requests and recorded in special drawing 3135, mostly with plastic prime coat (30 µm) followed by paint coat according to customer's request
315	Zinc-plated fan cover	Allowance for zinc-plated fan cover

Explanations of Modifications

Code	Modification	Description
Attachments		
96	Centric attachment of encoder (bell/intermediate flange, shaft end, coupling) (K21F, K21O)	Allowance for the centric attachment of an incremental encoder
99	Centric attachment by means of a flange end shield, N-side (IM 2202)	Allowance for the centric attachment of an incremental encoder by means of a flange end shield on the N-side
367	Centric attachment by means of combined mount	Allowance for motors of frame size 315 if an incremental encoder is to be centrally attached
100	Attachment of tachometer and incremental encoder (put-on version)	Allowance for the attachment of tachometer and incremental encoder behind fan cover
150	Attachment of backstop (without lock)	Allowance for the attachment of a backstop
358	Brake attachment	Allowance for the attachment of a motor brake

Bearing arrangement

95	Oil-tight design (radial shaft sealing ring, N-side fixed bearing)	Allowance for oil-tight design with radial shaft sealing ring and fixed bearing on N-side
118	Radial sealing ring, D-side (incl. N-side fixed bearing)	Allowance for the installation of a radial sealing ring on the D-side, inclusive of a fixed bearing on the N-side
119	Fixed bearing, D-side	Allowance for a fixed bearing on the D-side
390	Fixed bearing, D-side, backlash-free	Allowance for a backlash-free fixed bearing on the D-side
120	Fixed bearing, N-side	Allowance for a fixed bearing on the N-side
121	Angular ball bearing, D-side	Allowance for an angular ball bearing on the D-side
122	Elevated transverse forces, D-side (inclusive of fixed bearing, N-side)	Allowance for a motor design in which elevated transverse forces are taken into account on the D-side, inclusive of a fixed bearing on the N-side
415	Insulated roller bearing	Allowance for the installation of an insulated roller bearing
340	Reinforced bearing, D-side (inclusive of fixed bearing series 42..)	Allowance for a reinforced bearing on the D-side, inclusive of a fixed bearing from series 42..
332	Labyrinth seal	Allowance for the installation of a labyrinth seal
342	Bearing sealing with combined seal, D-side	Allowance for the installation of a combined seal for sealing the bearing on the D-side
151	Bearing control with a temperature sensor for each bearing point (D-side/N-side) (without additional terminal box)	Allowance for the installation of a temperature sensor for bearing control, for one bearing point each, without the use of an additional terminal box
153	Bearing control with PT100 (2 conductors) for each bearing point	Allowance for the installation of a bearing temperature control facility with one PT100 in two-conductor circuit design, for one bearing point each
154	Bearing control with PT 100 (4 conductors) for each bearing point	Allowance for the installation of a bearing temperature control facility with one PT100 in four-conductor circuit design, for one bearing point each
193	Relubricating device	Version with relubricating device
262	Insulated bearing, N-side	Installation of an insulated bearing on the N-side
413	Insulated bearing, D-side	Installation of an insulated bearing on the D-side
278	Flat lubricating nipple, stainless steel (for both sides)	Installation of a flat lubricating nipple on the D- and N-sides
394	Tapered lubricating nipple (for both sides)	Installation of a tapered lubricating nipple on the D- and N-sides
321	Tapered lubricating nipple of stainless steel (for both sides)	Installation of a tapered lubricating nipple of stainless steel on the D- and N-sides
283	SPM solid sensor with accessories (for each bearing point)	Installation of an SPM solid sensor with accessories, for one bearing point each
284	SPM prepared without nipple	Motor is prepared for the installation of an SPM sensor
152	SPM bearing control (with nipple) (2 pieces)	Installation of a bearing control facility with SPM sensor
306	Bearing seal with radial shaft sealing ring 9RB	Allowance for a bearing seal with radial shaft sealing ring 9RB
323	Double bearing seal, D-side (2 radial shaft sealing rings & grease compartment) ⁷⁾	Allowance for a double bearing seal of the D-side with 2 radial shaft sealing rings and grease compartment
364	Axial shaft sealing ring	Allowance for the installation of an axial shaft sealing ring
365	Gamma ring	Allowance for the installation of a gamma ring
127	Special grease	Allowance for the use of a special grease

Miscellaneous

147	2 nd rating plate, loose	Allowance for the delivery of a second rating plate enclosed as loose item
148	Customer's rating plate	Allowance for the generation of a rating plate according to customer's request
414	Position plate	Allowance for the mounting of a position plate
149	Stainless steel rating plate	Allowance for a rating plate made of high-grade steel
253	Silicon-free design	Allowance for a motor design free of silicon
410	Handling costs for items supplied by customer	Allowance for the expenditure incurred by the handling of tools/equipment supplied by the customer

Standard motors





Basic version

General technical data

Motor selection data
Rated voltage range A,
50 Hz, 2- up to 24-pole
3000/1500/1000/750/600/500/375/300/250 rpm

Rated voltage range A,
60 Hz, 2- up to 8-pole
3600/1800/1200/900 rpm

Partial load data

Increased output K25R
Rated voltage range A,
50 Hz, 2- up to 8-pole
3000/1500/1000/750 rpm

Rated voltage range B,
50 Hz, 2- up to 8-pole
3000/1500/1000/750 rpm

Rated voltage range B,
60 Hz, 2- up to 8-pole
3600/1800/1200/900 rpm

Pole changing motors for two speeds
1500/3000 rpm, 1000/3000 rpm, 1000/1500 rpm,
750/3000 rpm, 750/1500 rpm, 750/1000 rpm,
500/3000 rpm, 500/1000 rpm

Pole changing motors for three speeds
750/1500/3000 rpm, 750/1000/1500 rpm

Pole changing motors for four speeds
500/750/1000/1500 rpm



General technical data

The most important technical data is summarized in the following table.
Detailed information can be found in the catalogue part “Technical explanations”.

Product line	Motor with squirrel-cage rotor, IEC/DIN
Rated output	0.06 kW to 500 kW
Sizes	56 to 355
Material of housing	Grey cast iron
Rated torque	0.25 Nm to 3,400 Nm
Types of circuit	Motors with one speed are designed with Δ/Y-circuit as standard. Pole changing motors have a circuit depending on the combination of pole numbers, see select lists
Insulation of stator winding	Thermal class 155, as option 155 [F(B)], 180 acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1)
Type of protection	IP 55 acc. to EN 60034-5 (IEC 60034-5), as option IP 56 and higher
Type of cooling	IC 411 acc. to EN 60034-6 (IEC 60034-6)
Coolant temperature/ altitude of site	as standard - 20 °C up to + 40 °C, altitude of site 1000 m above sea level
Rated voltage	Rated voltage ranges A and B acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1), standard voltage acc. to EN 60038 50 Hz, 230 V, 400 V, 500 V and 690 V 60 Hz, 275 V, 480 V and 600 V
Types of construction	IM B3, IM B35, IM B5 and derived types of construction acc. to EN 60034-7
Colour system	Standard colour system “moderate”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey, Special colour system “world wide”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey
Vibration grade	As standard grade “A” for motors without special vibration requirements
Shaft end	Acc. to DIN 748 (IEC 60072), balancing “with half key”
Sound pressure level	Acc. to DIN EN ISO 1680, tolerance +3dB, data see catalogue part Technical explanations.
Limit speeds	Please refer to paragraph about limit speeds in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Bearing design	Please refer to paragraph about bearings in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Motor weights	Please refer to the technical selection lists.
Terminal boxes	Please refer to paragraph about terminal boxes in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Documentation	An operation and maintenance manual, a connection diagram and a safety data sheet is attached to each motor.
Tolerances	Please refer to paragraph about tolerances in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Options	Please refer to paragraph about modifications in the catalogue part Technical explanations.

Motor selection data

Design voltage range B acc. to EN 60034-1

Motor selection data

Design voltage range B acc. to EN 60034-1

Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor

pole-changing, for constant load torque

with two separate windings, $\Delta/\Delta/YY/YY$ -circuit

with surface ventilation, mode of operation S1, continuous duty

thermal class 155, degree of protection IP 55

Motor selection data

Design point 400 V, 50 Hz

Type				P	M _B	n	η	cos φ	I	I _A /I _B	M _A /M _B	M _S /M _B	M _K /M _B	J	m
				kW	Nm	rpm	%	-	400 V A	-	-	-	-	kgm²	kg
Synchronous speed 500/750/1000/1500 rpm – 12-8-6-4-pole version															
K21R 12-8-6-4	160 L	K20R 12-8-6-4	160 S	1.9	37.8	480	64.0	0.70	6.1	2.9	1.4	1.3	1.7	0.113	114
				2.5	32.5	735	76.0	0.74	6.4	4.5	1.4	1.3	2.3		
				3.0	29.4	975	76.0	0.89	6.4	4.5	1.1	1.0	1.9		
				3.7	24.0	1475	81.0	0.92	7.2	6.2	1.2	0.9	2.3		
K21R 12-8-6-4	180 L	K20R 12-8-6-4	160 M	2.6	51.7	480	66.0	0.70	8.1	3.2	1.5	1.3	1.7	0.145	138
				3.6	46.8	735	79.0	0.76	8.7	4.8	1.5	1.4	2.1		
				4.0	39.2	975	78.0	0.90	8.2	4.8	1.3	1.0	1.9		
				5.4	35.0	1475	82.0	0.92	10.5	6.0	1.5	0.9	2.2		
K21R 12-8-6-4	200 L	K20R 12-8-6-4	180 S	3.2	63.0	485	75.0	0.66	9.3	4.0	2.0	1.8	2.4	0.228	175
				4.2	54.2	740	80.0	0.74	10.0	5.8	1.8	1.5	2.8		
				5.0	48.7	980	83.0	0.89	9.8	6.3	1.8	1.3	2.4		
				6.5	41.9	1480	82.0	0.91	12.5	7.4	1.6	0.9	3.0		
K21R 12-8-6-4	200 LX	K20R 12-8-6-4	180 M	3.8	74.1	490	75.0	0.64	11.5	4.3	1.9	1.6	2.3	0.268	200
				5.0	64.5	740	81.0	0.72	12.5	5.9	1.8	1.6	2.9		
				5.9	57.2	985	83.0	0.87	12.0	6.6	1.8	1.5	2.6		
				7.7	49.7	1480	84.0	0.90	14.5	7.6	1.7	1.1	2.8		
K21R 12-8-6-4	225 M	K20R 12-8-6-4	200 M	5.2	101	490	78.0	0.64	15.0	4.7	2.1	1.9	2.5	0.443	265
				6.9	89.1	740	84.0	0.76	15.5	6.0	1.6	1.4	2.6		
				8.1	78.5	985	86.0	0.88	15.5	7.3	1.9	1.4	2.8		
				10.5	67.8	1480	85.0	0.92	19.5	7.3	1.5	0.7	2.5		
K21R 12-8-6-4	250 M	K20R 12-8-6-4	225 M	6.5	127	490	81.0	0.67	17.5	4.2	1.7	1.4	1.7	0.825	360
				8.5	110	740	85.0	0.77	18.5	5.8	1.7	1.4	2.2		
				10.0	97.5	980	85.0	0.88	19.5	6.3	1.8	1.2	2.1		
				13.0	83.9	1480	85.0	0.92	24.0	7.0	1.5	0.7	2.2		
K21R 12-8-6-4	280 S	K20R 12-8-6-4	250 S	7.8	151	492	82.0	0.65	21.0	4.6	2.1	1.6	2.1	1.28	465
				10.0	128	745	86.0	0.74	22.5	6.4	2.0	1.5	2.7		
				12.0	116	990	86.0	0.88	23.0	6.8	2.0	1.4	2.4		
				15.5	99.5	1488	85.0	0.91	29.0	7.9	1.9	0.9	2.6		
K21R 12-8-6-4	280 M	K20R 12-8-6-4	250 M	9.6	186	493	82.0	0.65	26.0	4.4	2.1	1.7	2.2	1.48	520
				12.5	161	743	86.0	0.75	28.0	6.3	2.1	1.5	2.7		
				15.0	145	990	87.0	0.89	28.0	7.2	2.1	1.4	2.3		
				19.0	122	1488	85.0	0.92	35.0	8.1	1.9	0.9	2.7		
K21R 12-8-6-4	315 s	K20R 12-8-6-4	280 s	13.0	251	495	84.0	0.62	36.0	4.9	1.8	1.6	2.2	2.630	690
				17.0	218	744	89.0	0.74	37.5	6.5	1.4	1.3	2.5		
				20.0	193	991	89.0	0.87	37.5	7.5	1.7	1.4	2.4		
				26.0	167	1488	86.0	0.91	48.0	8.0	1.2	0.8	2.5		
K21R 12-8-6-4	315 M	K20R 12-8-6-4	280 M	18.0	348	494	84.0	0.64	48.5	4.4	1.6	1.4	2.0	3.33	800
				22.0	282	745	90.0	0.74	47.5	6.3	1.3	1.2	2.5		
				26.0	250	992	90.0	0.87	48.0	7.5	1.8	1.4	2.4		
				32.0	205	1490	90.0	0.91	56.5	8.1	1.4	0.9	2.5		
K21R 12-8-6-4	315 MX	K20R 12-8-6-4	315 S	26.0	504	493	85.0	0.66	67.0	4.5	1.5	1.4	1.8	3.60	880
				32.0	411	744	89.0	0.75	69.0	6.0	1.3	1.2	2.2		
				38.0	366	991	90.0	0.88	69.5	7.0	1.6	1.2	2.1		
				45.0	288	1490	90.0	0.92	78.5	7.5	1.3	0.7	2.5		
K21R 12-8-6-4	315 MY	K20R 12-8-6-4	315 M	32.0	624	490	87.0	0.70	76.0	4.3	1.4	1.1	1.6	6.00	1050
				38.0	487	745	92.4	0.76	78.0	6.5	1.8	1.6	2.5		
				45.0	434	990	91.4	0.89	80.0	7.0	1.6	1.5	2.1		
				55.0	352	1491	92.5	0.92	93.5	8.5	1.6	1.4	2.8		

Energy saving motors CEMEP

4



EFF I



Basic version

General technical data

Motor selection data

50 Hz, 2- and 4-pole
3000/1500 rpm

Motor selection data

50 Hz, 6- and 8-pole
1000/750 rpm



General technical data

The most important technical data is summarized in the following table.
Detailed information can be found in the catalogue part “Technical explanations”.

Product line	Motor with squirrel-cage rotor, IEC/DIN
Rated output	1.1 up to 90 kW, 2- and 4-pole acc. to “Voluntary Agreement of CEMEP”, 0.06 up to 315 kW acc. to works standard specification
Sizes	56 to 315
Material of housing	Grey cast iron
Rated torque	0.30 Nm to 2,062 Nm
Types of circuit	Motors with one speed are designed with Δ /Y-circuit as standard.
Insulation of stator winding	Thermal class 155, as option 155 [F(B)], 180 acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1)
Type of protection	IP 55 acc. to EN 60034-5 (IEC 60034-5)
Type of cooling	IC 411 acc. to EN 60034-6 (IEC 60034-6)
Coolant temperature/ altitude of site	as standard - 20 °C up to + 40 °C, altitude of site 1000 m above sea level
Rated voltage	Rated voltage range A acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1), standard voltage acc. to EN 60038 50 Hz, 230 V, 400 V, 500 V and 690 V
Types of construction	IM B3, IM B35, IM B5 and derived types of construction acc. to EN 60034-7
Colour system	Standard colour system “moderate”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey Special colour system “ world wide”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey
Vibration grade	As standard grade “A” for motors without special vibration requirements
Shaft ends	Acc. to DIN 748 (IEC 60072), balancing “with half key”
Limit speeds	Please refer to paragraph about limit speeds in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Bearing design	Please refer to paragraph about bearings in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Motor weights	Please refer to the technical selection lists.
Terminal boxes	Please refer to paragraph about terminal boxes in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Documentation	An operation and maintenance manual, a connection diagram and a safety data sheet is attached to each motor.
Tolerances	Please refer to paragraph about tolerances in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Options	Please refer to paragraph about modifications in the catalogue part Technical explanations.

Energy saving motors EPAcT



5





Basic version

General technical data

Motor selection data

50 Hz, 2- and 4-pole
3000/1500 rpm

Motor selection data

60Hz, 2- and 4-pole
3000/1800 rpm

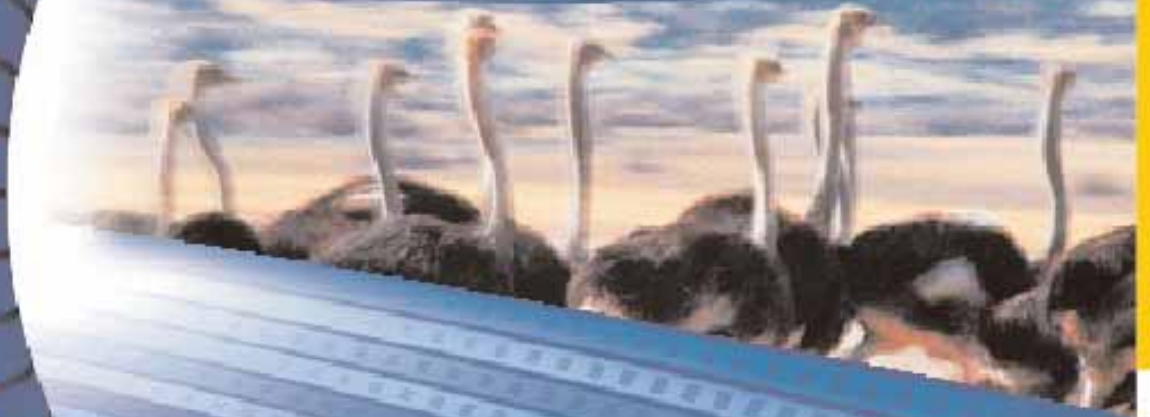


General technical data

The most important technical data is summarized in the following table.
Detailed information can be found in the catalogue part “Technical explanations”.

Product line	Motor with squirrel-cage rotor, IEC/DIN
Rated output	1.0 – 500 Hp
Sizes	80 to 315
Material of housing	Grey cast iron
Rated torque	2.04 Nm to 1,912 Nm
Types of circuit	Motors with one speed are designed with Δ/Y-circuit as standard.
Insulation of stator winding	Thermal class 155, as option 155 [F(B)], 180 acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1)
Type of protection	IP 55 acc. to EN 60034-5 (IEC 60034-5)
Type of cooling	IC 411 acc. to EN 60034-6 (IEC 60034-6)
Coolant temperature/ altitude of site	as standard -20 °C up to +40 °C, altitude of site 1000 m above sea level
Rated voltage	Standard voltage acc. to EN 60038 50 Hz, 400 V 60 Hz, 480 V
Types of construction	IM B3, IM B35, IM B5 and derived types of construction acc. to EN 60034-7
Colour system	Standard colour system “moderate”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey Special colour system “world wide”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey
Vibration grade	As standard grade “A” for motors without special vibration requirements
Shaft ends	Acc. to DIN 748 (IEC 60072), balancing “with half key”
Limit speeds	Please refer to paragraph about limit speeds in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Bearing design	Please refer to paragraph about bearings in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Motor weights	Please refer to the technical selection lists.
Terminal boxes	Please refer to paragraph about terminal boxes in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Documentation	An operation and maintenance manual, a connection diagram and a safety data sheet is attached to each motor.
Tolerances	Please refer to paragraph about tolerances in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Options	Please refer to paragraph about modifications in the catalogue part Technical explanations.

Non-ventilated motors





Basic version

General technical data

Motor selection data
50 Hz, 2- to 8-pole
3000/1500/1000/750 rpm

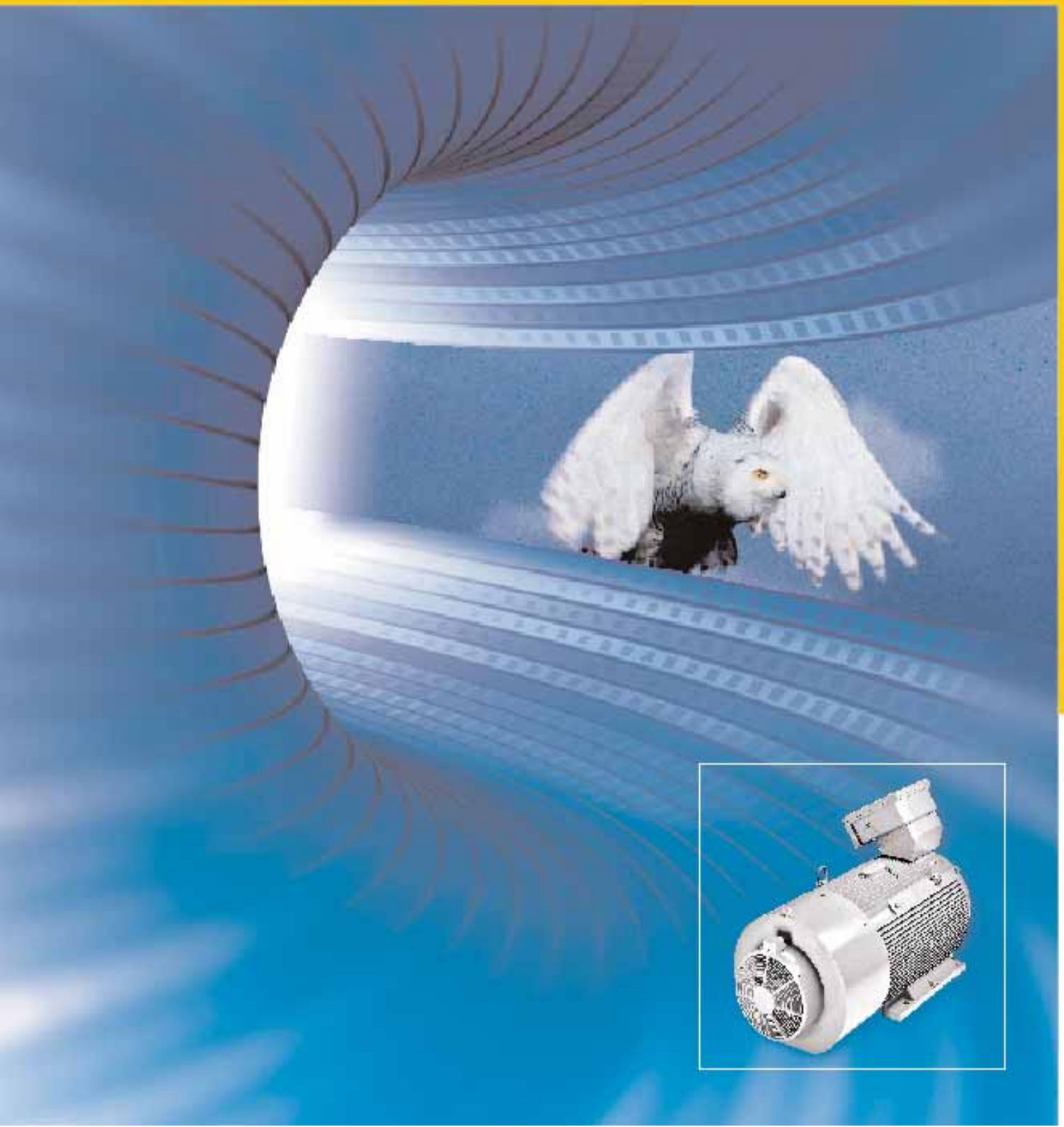


General technical data

The most important technical data is summarized in the following table.
Detailed information can be found in the catalogue part “Technical explanations”.

Product line	Motor with squirrel-cage rotor, IEC
Rated output	0.04 up to 230 kW
Sizes	56 to 355
Material of housing	Grey cast iron
Rated torque	0.31 Nm to 1,795 Nm
Types of circuit	Motors with one speed are designed with Δ/Y-circuit as standard.
Insulation of stator winding	Thermal class 155, as option 155 [F(B)], 180 acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1)
Type of protection	IP 55 acc. to EN 60034-5 (IEC 60034-5) higher degrees of protection as an option
Type of cooling	IC 411 acc. to EN 60034-6 (IEC 60034-6)
Coolant temperature/ altitude of site	as standard -20°C up to +40°C, altitude of site 1000 m above sea level
Rated voltage	Rated voltage ranges A and B acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1), standard voltage acc. to EN 60038 50 Hz, 230 V, 400 V, 500 V and 690 V 60 Hz, 275 V, 480 V and 600 V
Types of construction	IM B3, IM B35, IM B5 and derived types of construction acc. to EN 60034-7
Colour system	Standard colour system “moderate”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey Special colour system “world wide”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey
Vibration grade	As standard grade “A” for motors without special vibration requirements
Shaft ends	Acc. to DIN 748 (IEC 60072), balancing “with half key”
Limit speeds	Please refer to paragraph about limit speeds in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Bearing design	Please refer to paragraph about bearings in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Motor weights	Please refer to the technical selection lists.
Terminal boxes	Please refer to paragraph about terminal boxes in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Documentation	An operation and maintenance manual, a connection diagram and a safety data sheet is attached to each motor.
Tolerances	Please refer to paragraph about tolerances in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Options	Please refer to paragraph about modifications in the catalogue part Technical explanations.

Forced-ventilated motors





Basic version

General technical data

Motor selection data
50 Hz, 2- to 12-pole
3000/1500/1000/750/600/500 rpm



General technical data

The most important technical data is summarized in the following table.
Detailed information can be found in the catalogue part “Technical explanations”.

Product line	Motor with squirrel-cage rotor, IEC/DIN
Rated output	0.09 kW to 500 kW
Sizes	63 to 355
Material of housing	Grey cast iron EN GJL-200 DIN EN 1561 with cooling ribs in horizontal-vertical array
Rated torque	0.25 Nm to 3,400 Nm
Types of circuit	Motors with one speed are designed with Δ/Y-circuit as standard.
Insulation of stator winding	Thermal class 155, as option 155 [F(B)], 180 according to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1)
Type of protection	IP 55 acc. to EN 60034-5 (IEC 60034-5), design with radial fan available as option in a higher type of protection
Type of cooling	IC 416 acc. to EN 60034-6 (IEC 60034-6)
Coolant temperature/ altitude of site	as standard -20 °C up to +40 °C, altitude of site 1000 m above sea level
Rated voltage	Rated voltage ranges A and B acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1), standard voltage acc. to EN 60038 50 Hz, 230 V, 400 V, 500 V and 690 V 60 Hz, 275 V, 480 V and 600 V
Types of construction	IM B3, IM B35, IM B5 and derived types of construction acc. to EN 60034-7
Colour system	Standard colour system “moderate”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey Special colour system “world wide”, colour shade RAL 7031, blue-grey
Vibration grade	As standard grade “A” for motors without special vibration requirements
Shaft ends	Acc. to DIN 748 (IEC 60072), balancing “with half key”
Limit speeds	Please refer to paragraph about limit speeds in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Bearing design	Please refer to paragraph about bearings in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Motor weights	Please refer to the technical selection lists.
Terminal boxes	Please refer to paragraph about terminal boxes in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Forced ventilation unit	The forced ventilation unit FBW is ready for assembly. FBW consists of a fan cover, an air inlet grid, the fan motor with wings and a terminal box. The type of protection for mounted installation is IP 55 acc. to EN 60034-5.
Documentation	An operation and maintenance manual, a connection diagram and a safety data sheet is attached to each motor.
Tolerances	Please refer to paragraph about tolerances in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Options	Please refer to paragraph about modifications in the catalogue part Technical explanations.

Built-in motors





Basic version

General technical data

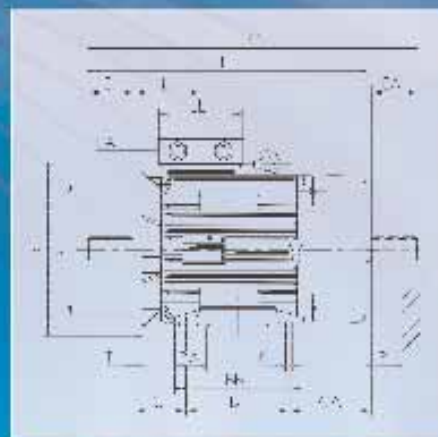
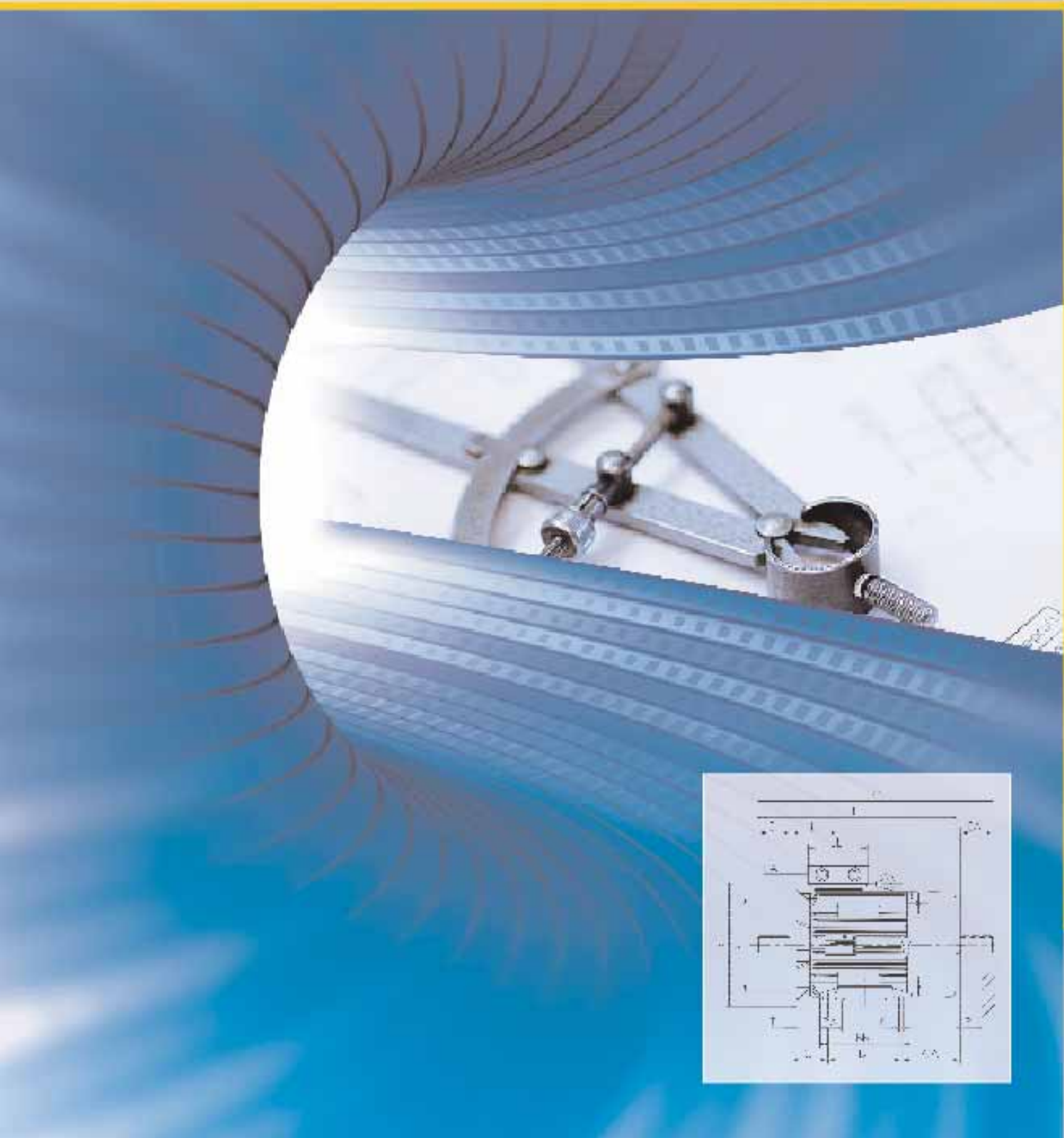
Motor selection data

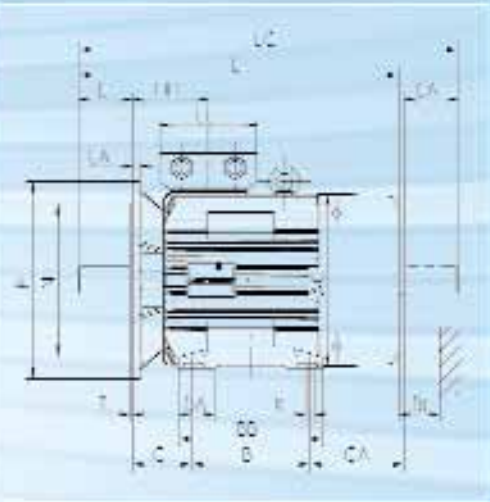


General technical data

The most important technical data is summarized in the following table.
Detailed information can be found in the catalogue part “Technical explanations”.

Product line	Motor with squirrel-cage rotor, IEC/DIN
Rated output	0.06 kW to 355 kW
Sizes	56 to 355
Material of housing	Not applicable, built in component without housing
Rated torque	0.25 Nm to 2,400 Nm
Types of circuit	Motors with one speed are designed with Δ /Y-circuit as standard.
Insulation of stator winding	Thermal class 155, as option 155 [F(B)], 180 acc. to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1)
Type of protection	IP 00 acc. to EN 60034-5 (IEC 60034-5), built-in unit, type of protection realised by customer
Type of cooling	Undefined, cooling realised by customer
Coolant temperature/ altitude of site	as standard - 20 °C up to + 40 °C, altitude of site 1000 m above sea level
Rated voltage	Rated voltage ranges A and B according to EN 60034-1 (IEC 60034-1), standard voltage according to EN 60038 50 Hz, 230 V, 400 V, 500 V and 690 V 60 Hz, 275 V, 480 V and 600 V
Types of construction	IM 5010
Colour system	None
Vibration grade	Determined by final equipment assembly
Shaft end	According to DIN 748 (IEC 60072), balancing “with half key”, only for delivery with complete rotor
Limit speeds	Please refer to paragraph about limit speeds in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Bearing design	Please refer to paragraph about bearings in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Terminal box	None
Documentation	The operation and maintenance manual of the final product is valid.
Tolerances	Please refer to paragraph about tolerances in the catalogue part Technical explanations.
Options	Please refer to paragraph about modifications in the catalogue part Technical explanations.





Dimensions

Flange sizes
Flange coordination

Basic version IEC/DIN
Cooling method IC 411

Transnorm version
Cooling method IC 411

Energy saving motors
CEMEP

Energy saving motors
EPAct

Non-ventilated motors, cooling method IC 410
IEC/DIN version

Non-ventilated motors, cooling method IC 410
Transnorm version

Forced-ventilated motors, cooling method IC 416
IEC/DIN version

Forced-ventilated motors, cooling method IC 416
Transnorm version

Notes to dimensions
Dimensional designations according to EN 50 347
and IEC 60 072

Flange sizes in the dimensional tables are given in
accordance to DIN 42948

All dimensional data in mm

VEM motors GmbH reserves the right to change
technical data without preceding information.
Dimensional data in catalogues can lose their validity.
Binding dimensional data can be requested from the
VEM sales organisations.



Flange dimensions

Flanges with threadholes

Flange type acc. to EN 50 347	Flange type acc. to DIN 42948	LA c ₁	M e ₁	N b ₁	P a ₁	S s ₁	T f ₁
FT 65	C 80	6.5	65	50	80	M5	2.5
FT 75	C 90	8	75	60	90	M5	2.5
FT 85	C 105	8.5	85	70	105	M6	2.5
FT 100	C 120	8	100	80	120	M6	3
FT 115	C 140	10	115	95	140	M8	3
FT 130	C 160	10	130	110	160	M8	3.5
FT 165	C 200	12	165	130	200	M10	3.5
FT 215	C 250	12	215	180	250	M12	4

Flanges with through holes

Flange type acc. to EN 50 347	Flange type acc. to DIN 42948	LA c ₁	M e ₁	N b ₁	P a ₁	S s ₁	T f ₁
FF 100	A 120	9	100	80	120	7	3
FF 115	A 140	9	115	95	140	9	3
FF 130	A 160	9	130	110	160	9	3.5
FF 165	A 200	10	165	130	200	11	3.5
FF 215	A 250	11	215	180	250	14	4
FF 265	A 300	12	265	230	300	14	4
FF 300	A 350	13	300	250	350	18	5
FF 350	A 400	15	350	300	400	18	5
FF 400	A 450	16	400	350	450	18	5
FF 500	A 550	18	500	450	550	18	5
FF 600	A 660	22	600	550	660	22	6
FF 740	A 800	25	740	680	800	22	6

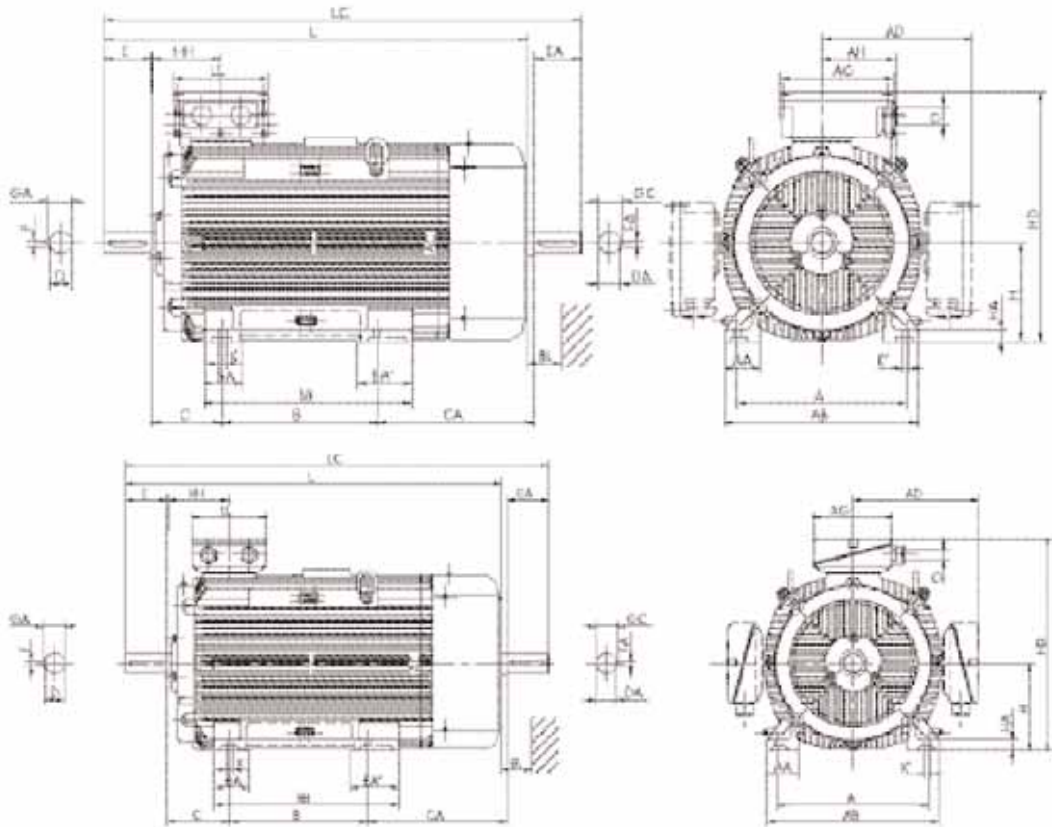
According to EN 50 347 the flanges FF have through holes
and the flanges FT have threadholes.
The standard DIN 42948 for flanges A and C are still valid yet.
If non-standard coordinations of flange types are required,
see flange coordination tables of this catalogue.

Tolerances for dimension N (b₁) see respective dimensional tables
LA (c₁) length of engagement



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, basic version, transnorm version

Size 280, 315
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



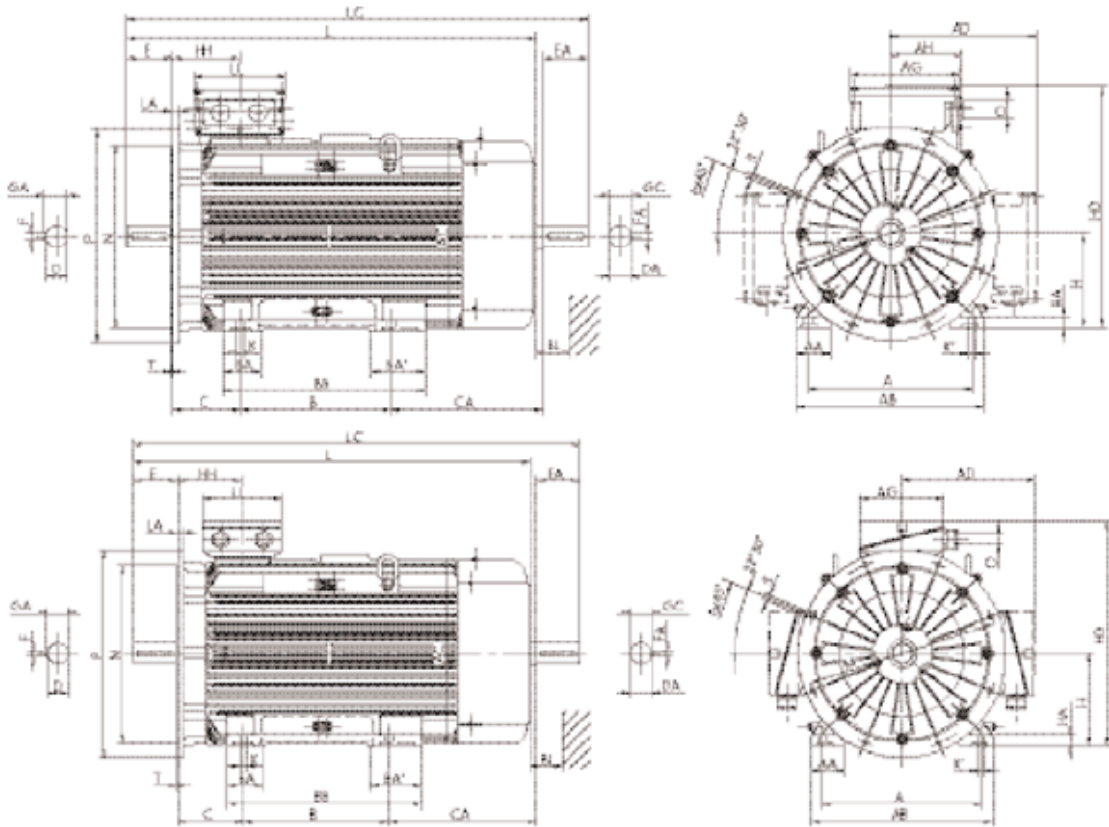
Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	CA w2	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1
K20R 280S2	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	368	94	431	55	190	380	70	70	M20	140	140	20	20
K20R 280S4,6,8	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	368	94	431	55	190	380	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K20R 280M2	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	419	94	482	55	190	384	70	70	M20	140	140	20	20
K20R 280M4,6,8	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	419	94	482	55	190	384	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K20R 315S2	FF 600	508	132	590	550	416	406	120	554	55	216	451	75	70	M20	140	140	20	20
K20R 315S4	FF 600	508	132	590	550	416	406		554	55	216	451	90	70	M24	170	140	25	20
K20R 315S6,8	FF 600	508	132	590	550	416	406		554	55	216	371	90	70	M24	170	140	25	20
K20R 315M2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	457	120	587	55	216	495	75	75	M20	140	140	20	20
K20R 315M4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	457		587	55	216	495	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K20R 315M10,12	FF 600	508	132	590	550	498	457		554	55	216	320	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K20R 315L2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	508	120	624	55	216	564	75	75	M20	140	140	20	20
K20R 315L4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	508		624	55	216	564	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K20R 315LX2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	481	508	120	624	55	216	684	75	75	M20	140	140	20	20
K20R 315LX4	FF 600	508	110	590	610	481	508		624	55	216	684	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K20R 315LX6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	508		624	55	216	564	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, basic version, transnorm version

Size 280, 315
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	GA t	GC t1	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	BI Bl
K20R 280S2	74.5	74.5	280	40	696	a.A.	211	24	30	1050	1218	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20R 280S4,6,8	85	74.5	280	40	696	a.A.	211	24	30	1080	1248	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20R 280M2	74.5	74.5	280	40	696	a.A.	211	24	30	1105	1273	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20R 280M4,6,8	85	74.5	280	40	696	a.A.	211	24	30	1135	1303	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315S2	79.5	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1185	1353	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315S4	95	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1215	1383	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315S6,8	95	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1135	1303	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315M2	79.5	79.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1270	1448	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315M4,6,8	95	79.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1300	1478	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315M10,12	95	79.5	315	44	774	a.A.	211	28	35	1135	1303	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315L2	79.5	79.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1390	1568	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315L4,6,8	95	79.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1420	1598	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315LX2	79.5	79.5	315	44	796	a.A.	230	28	35	1510	1688	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315LX4	95	79.5	315	44	796	a.A.	230	28	35	1540	1718	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20R 315LX6,8	95	79.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1420	1598	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55

**) Terminal box left/right

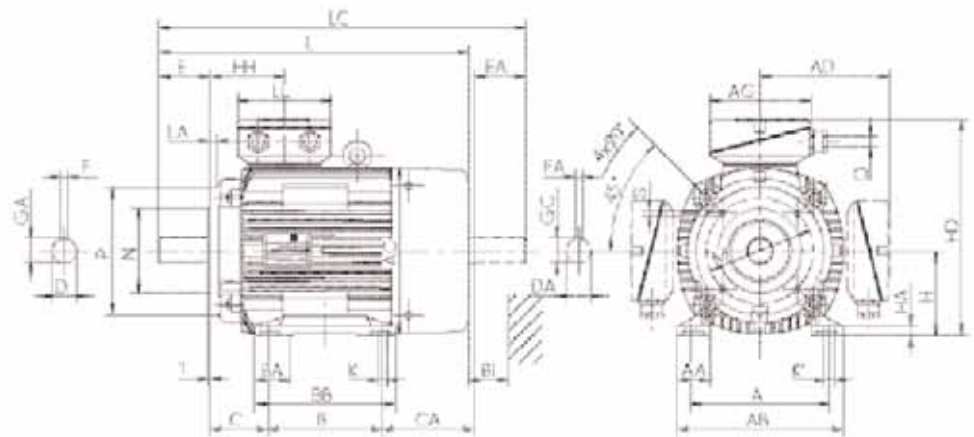
Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, basic version, transnorm version

Size 56 to 160

with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55

Type of construction IM B34 [IM 2101]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	Flange sizes		A	AA	AB	AC	AD	B	BA	BB	C	CA	D	DA	DB*)	E	EA	F	FA
	small	big	b	n	f	g	g1	a	m	e	w1	w2	d	d1		l	l1	u	u1
K20R 56K	FT 65	FT 100	90	18	110	109	-	71	-	86	36	52	11	11	M4	23	23	4	4
K20R 56G	FT 65	FT 100	90	18	110	109	-	71	-	86	36	52	11	11	M4	23	23	4	4
K20R 63K	FT 75	FT 115	100	21	120	124	-	80	-	95	40	59	14	14	M5	30	30	5	5
K20R 63G	FT 75	FT 115	100	21	120	124	-	80	-	95	40	59	14	14	M5	30	30	5	5
K20R 71K	FT 85	FT 130	112	23	135	139	-	90	-	134	45	78	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6
K20R 71G	FT 85	FT 130	112	23	135	139	-	90	-	134	45	78	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6
K20R 80K	FT 100	FT 130	125	26	152	157	-	100	-	124	50	80	22	22	M8	50	50	6	6
K20R 80G	FT 100	FT 130	125	26	152	157	-	100	-	146	50	102	22	22	M8	50	50	6	6
K20R 90L	FT 115	FT 165	140	25	167	177	-	125	-	150	56	95	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8
K20R 100S	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	-	112	-	171	63	130	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K20R 100L2,4	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	-	140	-	171	63	102	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K20R 100L6,8	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	-	140	-	205	63	136	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K20R 100LX4	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	-	140	-	171	63	102	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K20R 112M2	FT 130	FT 165	190	45	226	217	178	140	42	172	70	192	32	32	M12	80	80	10	10
K20R 112M4,6,8	FT 130	FT 165	190	45	226	217	178	140	42	172	70	172	32	32	M12	80	80	10	10
K20R 112MX6,8	FT 130	FT 165	190	45	226	217	178	140	42	172	70	192	32	32	M12	80	80	10	10
K20R 132S	FT 165	FT 215	216	50	256	258	199	140	47	180	89	176	38	38	M12	80	80	10	10
K20R 132M	FT 165	FT 215	216	50	256	258	199	178	47	218	89	186	38	38	M12	80	80	10	10
K20R 160S2	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	178	56	225	108	180	42	42	M16	110	110	12	12
K20R 160S4,6,8	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	178	56	225	108	180	48	42	M16	110	110	14	12
K20R 160M2	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	210	56	257	108	186	42	42	M16	110	110	12	12
K20R 160M4,6,8	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	210	56	257	108	186	48	42	M16	110	110	14	12

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS

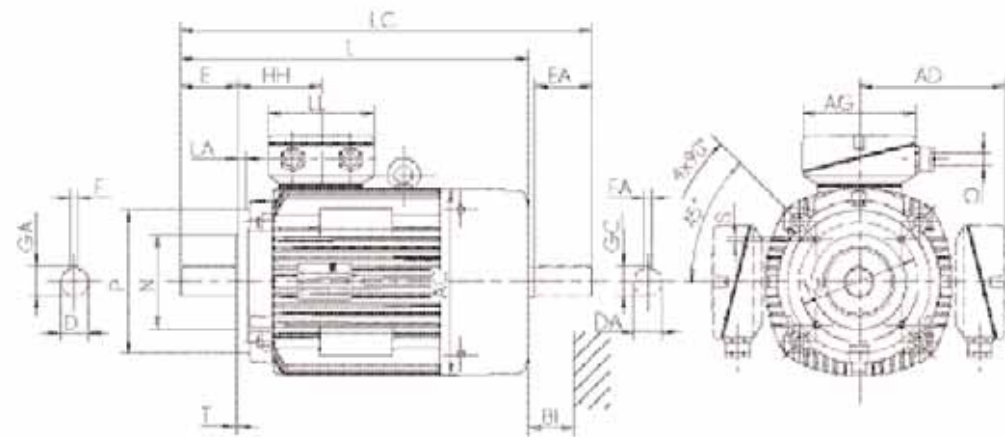
Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, basic version, transnorm version

Size 56 to 160

with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55

Type of construction IM B14 [IM 3601]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



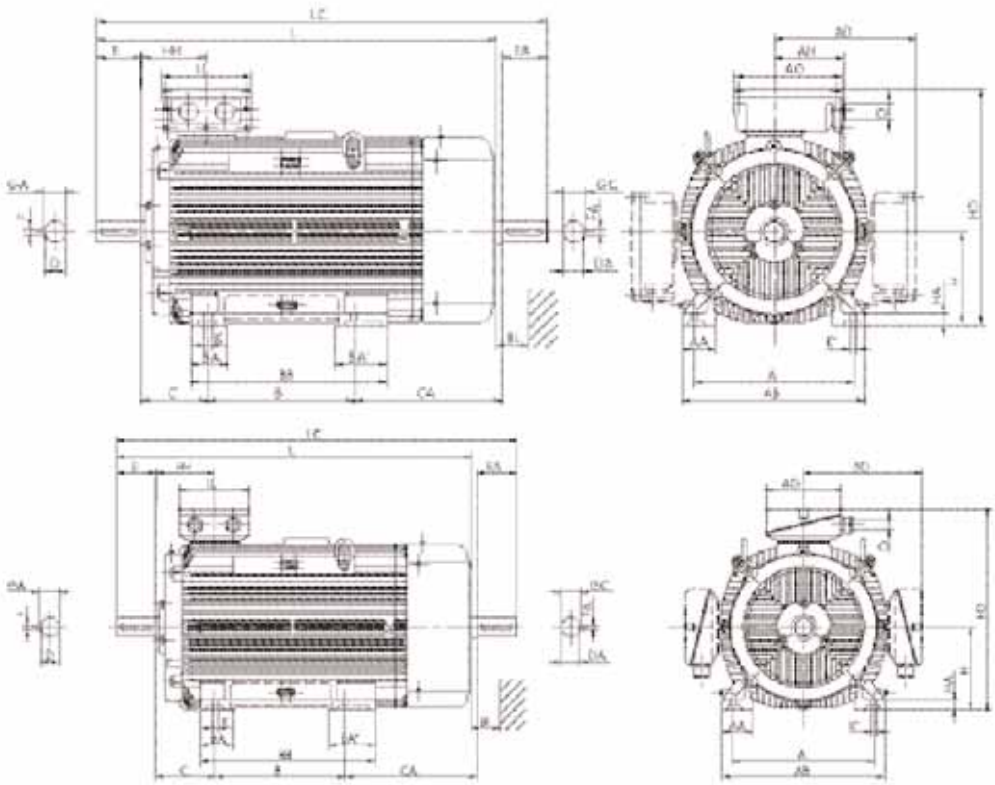
Type designation	GA	GC	H	HA	HD	HD**)	HH	K	K'	L	LC	KK Type	AG	LL	O	Hole pattern	Bl.
	t	t1	h	c	p	p	A	s	s'	k	k1						Bl.
K20R 56K	12.5	12.5	56	7	154	a.A.	58	6	6	179	205	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20R 56G	12.5	12.5	56	7	154	a.A.	58	6	6	179	205	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20R 63K	16	16	63	7.5	167	a.A.	61	7	7	206	239	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20R 63G	16	16	63	7.5	167	a.A.	61	7	7	206	239	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20R 71K	21.5	21.5	71	8	182	a.A.	67	7	7	249	293	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
K20R 71G	21.5	21.5	71	8	182	a.A.	67	7	7	249	293	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
K20R 80K	24.5	24.5	80	9	200	a.A.	70	10	10	275	330	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	16
K20R 80G	24.5	24.5	80	9	200	a.A.	70	10	10	297	352	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	16
K20R 90L	27	27	90	9.5	217	a.A.	75	10	10	321	376	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
K20R 100S	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	357	425	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20R 100L2,4	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	391	459	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20R 100L6,8	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	357	425	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20R 100LX4	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	421	489	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20R 112M2	35	35	112	15	290	a.A.	108	12	12	479	562	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20R 112M4,6,8	35	35	112	15	290	a.A.	108	12	12	459	542	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20R 112MX6,8	35	35	112	15	290	a.A.	108	12	12	479	562	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20R 132S	41	41	132	15	331	a.A.	114	12	12	481	565	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20R 132M	41	41	132	15	331	a.A.	114	12	12	529	613	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20R 160S2	45	45	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	571	686	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20R 160S4,6,8	51.5	45	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	571	686	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20R 160M2	45	45	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	609	724	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20R 160M4,6,8	51.5	45	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	609	724	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35

**) Terminal box left/right



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, Energy saving motors CEMEP

Size 315
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



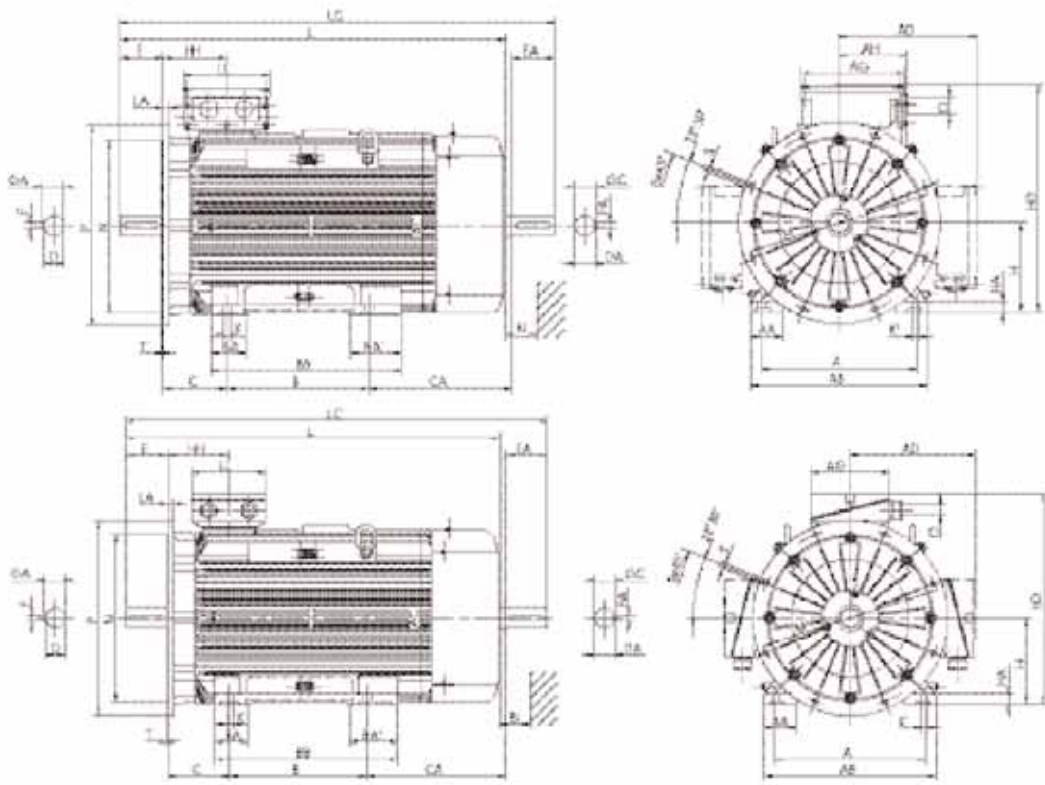
Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	CA w2	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1
WE1R 315S2	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	406	120	-	503	216	316	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315M2	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	-	554	216	320	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315MX2	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	400	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315MY2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	457	120	-	573	216	495	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315L2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	508	120	-	624	216	539	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315LX2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	481	508	120	-	624	216	684	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315S4	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	406	120	-	503	216	316	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315M4,M8,MX8	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	-	554	216	320	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315MX4	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	400	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315MY4, M6,MX6,MY6,MY8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	457	120	-	573	216	495	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315L4,L6,8,LX6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	508	120	-	624	216	564	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315LX4	FF 600	508	110	590	610	481	508	120	-	624	216	689	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
W21R 315S6,8	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	406	120	-	554	216	320	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, Energy saving motors CEMEP

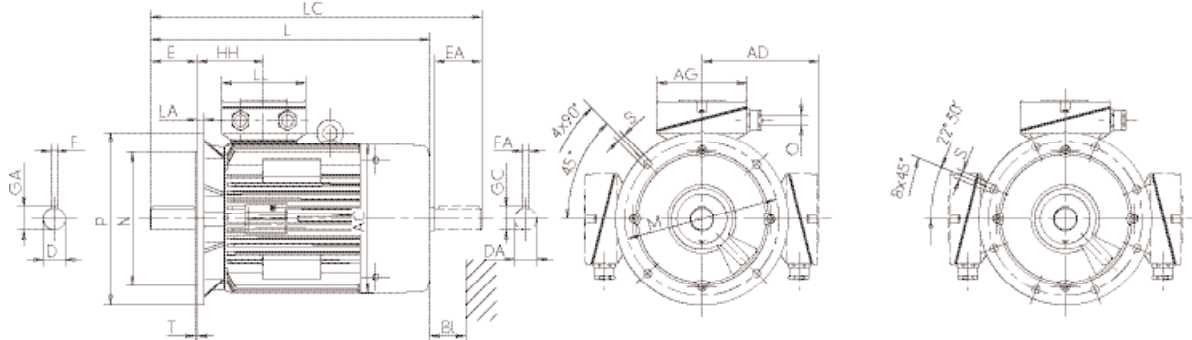
Size 315
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	GA t	GC t1	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	Bl. Bl
WE1R 315S2	69	69	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1050	1218	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315M2	69	69	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1105	1273	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MX2	69	69	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1185	1353	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MY2	69	69	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1270	1448	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315L2	69	69	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1390	1543	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315LX2	69	69	315	44	796	a.A.	230	28	35	1510	1688	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315S4	85	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1080	1248	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315M4,M8,MX8	85	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1135	1303	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MX4	85	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1215	1383	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MY4, M6,MX6,MY6,MY8	85	74.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1300	1478	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315L4,L6,8,LX6,8	85	74.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1420	1598	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315LX4	85	74.5	315	44	796	a.A.	230	28	35	1540	1723	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
W21R 315S6,8	85	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1135	1303	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55

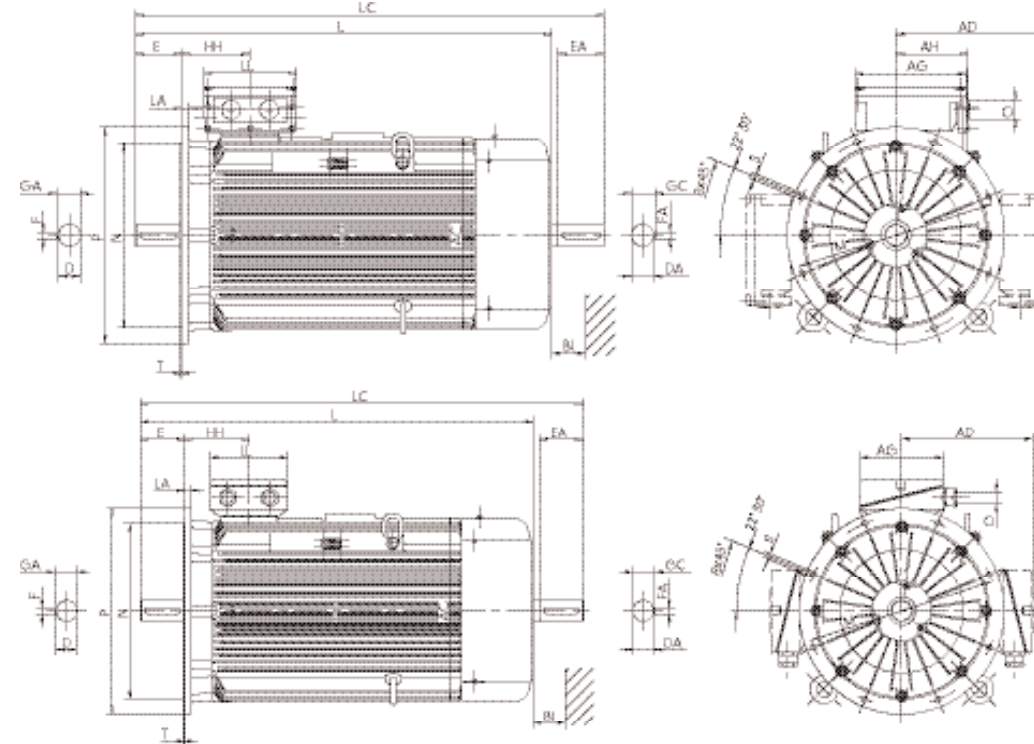
**) Terminal box left/right

Type of construction IM V1 [IM 3011], Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	Flange size	AC g	AD g1	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1	GA t	GC t1	H h	HH A	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG x	LL z	O -	Hole pattern	Bl Bl
W21R 56K2,4	FF 100	109	-	9	9	M3	20	20	3	3	10.2	10.2	56	81	199	222	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
W21R 56G2,4	FF 100	109	-	9	9	M3	20	20	3	3	10.2	10.2	56	81	199	222	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
W21R 63K2,4	FF 115	124	-	11	11	M4	23	23	4	4	12.5	12.5	63	94	232	258	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
W21R 63G2,4	FF 115	124	-	11	11	M4	23	23	4	4	12.5	12.5	63	94	232	258	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
W21R 71K2,4,6	FF 130	139	-	14	14	M5	30	30	5	5	16	16	71	97	269	303	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
W21R 71G2,4,6	FF 130	139	-	14	14	M5	30	30	5	5	16	16	71	97	269	303	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
W21R 80K2,4,6,8	FF 165	157	-	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6	21.5	21.5	80	70	265	310	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
WE1R 80G2	FF 165	157	-	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6	21.5	21.5	80	70	287	332	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
W21R 80G4,6,8	FF 165	157	-	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6	21.5	21.5	80	70	287	332	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
WE1R 90S2,4	FF 165	177	-	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8	27	27	90	114	360	425	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
W21R 90S6,8	FF 165	177	-	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8	27	27	90	114	360	425	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
WE1R 90L2	FF 165	177	-	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8	27	27	90	114	360	425	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
WE1R 90LV4	FF 165	177	-	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8	27	27	90	114	401	455	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
W21R 90LV6,8	FF 165	177	-	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8	27	27	90	114	401	455	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
W21R 100S8	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8	31	31	100	77	357	425	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 100L2	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8	31	31	100	77	357	425	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 100L4	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8	31	31	100	77	391	459	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 100LX4	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8	31	31	100	77	421	489	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
W21R 100LX6,8	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8	31	31	100	77	391	459	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 112MX2	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8	31	31	112	77	391	459	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 112M4	FF 215	217	178	32	32	M12	80	80	10	10	35	35	112	108	459	542	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
W21R 112MV6,8	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8													

LV Asynchronous motors | IEC motors with squirrel-cage rotor | Main catalogue 01-2008



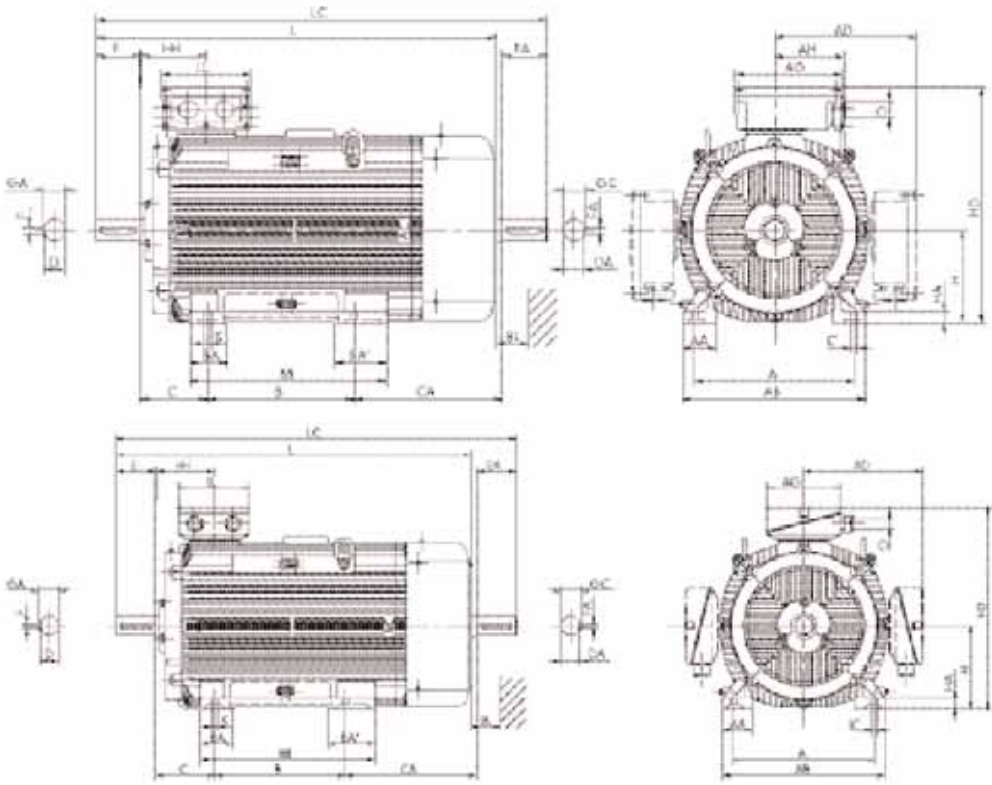
Type designation	Flange size	AC g	AD g1	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1	GA t	GC t1	H h	HH A	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	BI Bl
WE1R 315S2	FF 600	550	416	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18	69	69	315	211	1050	1218	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315M2	FF 600	550	416	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18	69	69	315	211	1105	1273	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MX2	FF 600	550	416	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18	69	69	315	211	1185	1353	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MY2	FF 600	610	498	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18	69	69	315	230	1270	1448	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315L2	FF 600	610	498	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18	69	69	315	230	1390	1543	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315LX2	FF 600	610	481	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18	69	69	315	230	1510	1688	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315S4	FF 600	550	416	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20	85	74.5	315	211	1080	1248	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315M4,M8,MX8	FF 600	550	416	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20	85	74.5	315	211	1135	1303	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MX4	FF 600	550	416	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20	85	74.5	315	211	1215	1383	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MY4, M6,MX6,MY6,MY8	FF 600	610	498	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20	85	74.5	315	230	1300	1478	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315L4, L6,L8,LX6,8	FF 600	610	498	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20	85	74.5	315	230	1420	1598	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315LX4	FF 600	610	481	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20	85	74.5	315	230	1540	1723	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
W21R 315S6.8	FF 600	550	416	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20	85	74.5	315	211	1135	1303	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55

LV Asynchronous motors | IEC motors with squirrel-cage rotor | Main catalogue 01-2008



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, Energy saving motors EPAct

Size 315
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



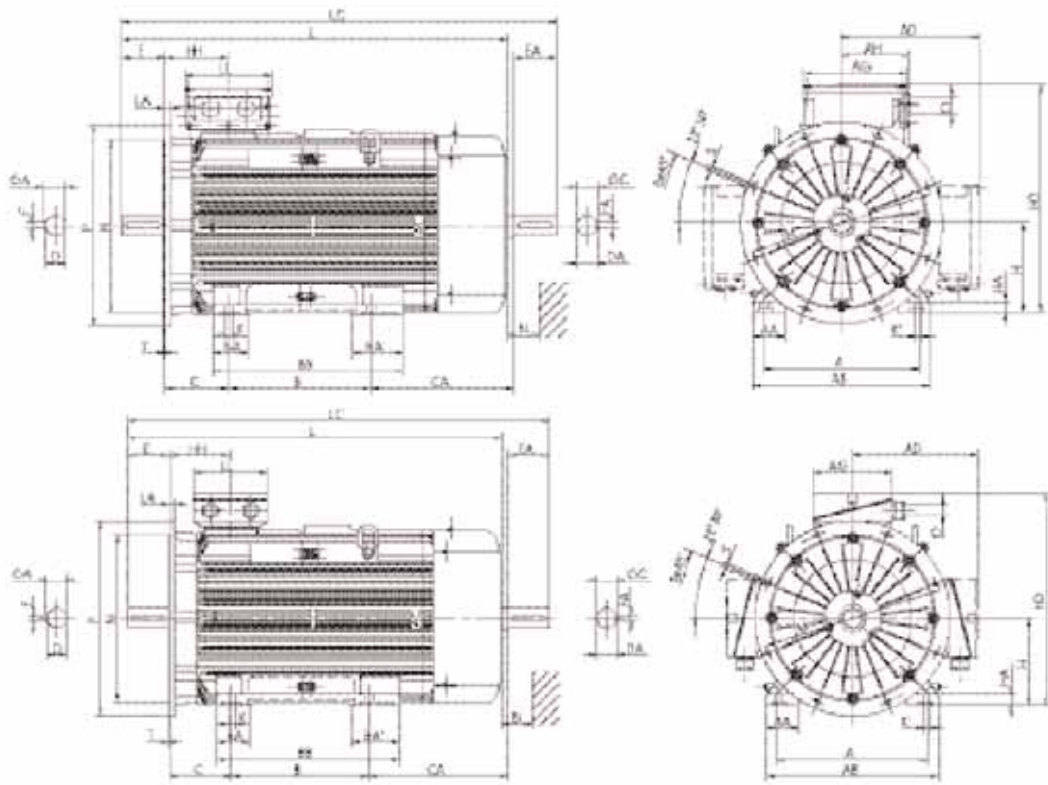
Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	CA w2	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1
WE1R 315S2 EP	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	406	120	-	503	216	316	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315M2 EP	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	-	554	216	320	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315MX2 EP	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	400	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315MY2 EP	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	457	120	-	573	216	495	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315L2 EP	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	508	120	-	624	216	539	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315LX2 EP	FF 600	508	110	590	610	481	508	120	-	624	216	684	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
WE1R 315S4 EP	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	406	120	-	503	216	316	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315M4 EP	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	-	554	216	320	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315MX4 EP	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	400	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315MY4 EP	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	457	120	-	573	216	495	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315L4 EP	FF 600	508	110	590	610	498	508	120	-	624	216	564	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
WE1R 315LX4 EP	FF 600	508	110	590	610	481	508	120	-	624	216	689	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, Energy saving motors EPAct

Size 315
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



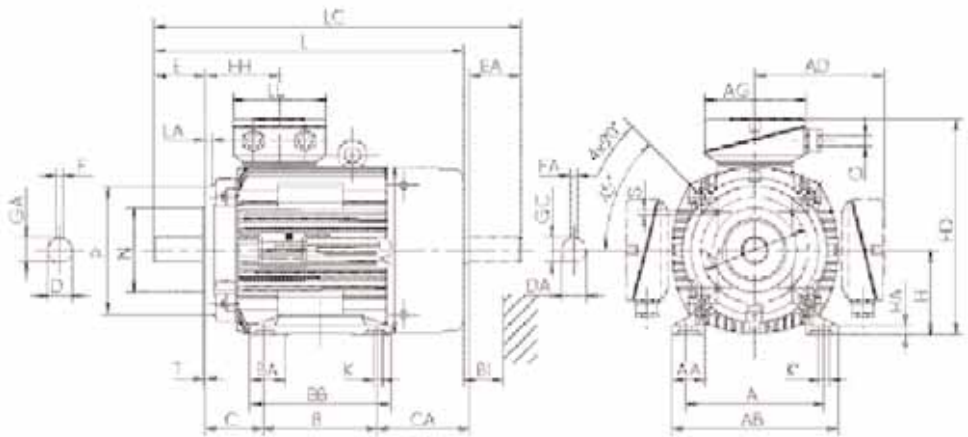
Type designation	GA t	GC t1	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	Bl. Bl
WE1R 315S2 EP	69	69	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1050	1218	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315M2 EP	69	69	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1105	1273	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MX2 EP	69	69	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1185	1353	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MY2 EP	69	69	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1270	1448	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315L2 EP	69	69	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1390	1543	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315LX2 EP	69	69	315	44	796	a.A.	230	28	35	1510	1688	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315S4 EP	85	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1080	1248	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315M4 EP	85	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1135	1303	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MX4 EP	85	74.5	315	44	731	a.A.	211	28	35	1215	1383	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315MY4 EP	85	74.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1300	1478	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315L4 EP	85	74.5	315	44	774	a.A.	230	28	35	1420	1598	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55
WE1R 315LX4 EP	85	74.5	315	44	796	a.A.	230	28	35	1540	1723	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5	55

**) Terminal box left/right



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, Energy saving motors EPAct

Size 56 to 180
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B34 [IM 2101]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



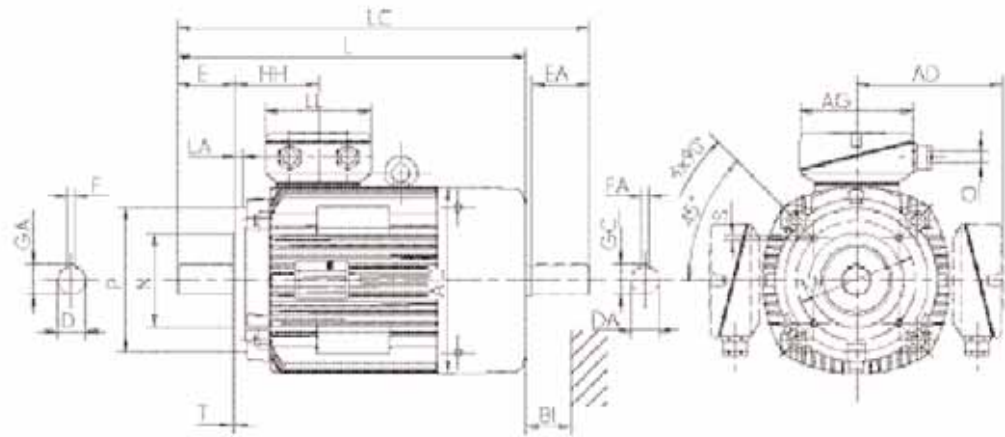
Type designation	Flange sizes		A	AA	AB	AC	AD	B	BA	BB	C	CA	D	DA	DB*)	E	EA	F	FA
	small	big	b	n	f	g	g1	a	m	e	w1	w2	d	d1		l	l1	u	u1
WE1R 80K2 EP	FT 100	FT 115	125	26	152	157	-	100	-	124	50	80	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6
WE1R 80G2,4 EP	FT 100	FT 115	125	26	152	157	-	100	-	146	50	102	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6
WE1R 90S2,4 EP	FT 115	FT 130	140	25	167	177	-	100	-	150	56	120	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8
WE1R 90L2 EP	FT 115	FT 130	140	25	167	177	-	125	-	150	56	95	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8
WE1R 90LV4 EP	FT 115	FT 130	140	25	167	177	-	125	-	150	56	135	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8
WE1R 100L4 EP	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	-	140	-	205	63	136	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
WE1R 112MX2 EP	FT 130	FT 165	190	50	224	196	-	140	-	180	70	129	28	28	M10	60	60	8	70
WE1R 112MV2 EP	FT 130	FT 165	190	50	224	196	-	140	-	180	70	129	28	28	M10	60	60	8	70
WE1R 112MX4 EP	FT 130	FT 165	190	50	224	196	-	140	-	180	70	129	28	28	M10	60	60	8	70
WE1R 132SY4 EP	FT 165	FT 215	216	50	256	258	199	140	47	180	89	176	38	38	M12	80	80	10	10
WE1R 132S2 EP	FT 130	FT 165	216	50	256	217	178	140	55	180	89	173	38	32	M12	80	80	10	10
WE1R 132S4 EP	FT 165	FT 215	216	50	256	258	199	140	47	180	89	176	38	38	M12	80	80	10	10
WE1R 132M4 EP	FT 165	FT 215	216	50	256	258	199	178	55	218	89	138	38	38	M12	80	80	10	10
WE1R 160M4 EP	FT 165	FT 215	254	55	296	313	242	210	60	257	108	148	42	38	M16	110	80	12	10
WE1R 160MY2,M4 EP	FT 165	FT 215	254	55	296	258	214	210	60	257	108	135	42	38	M16	110	80	12	10
WE1R 160M2 EP	FT 165	FT 215	254	55	296	258	214	210	60	257	108	135	42	38	M16	110	80	12	10
WE1R 160MX2 EP	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	210	60	257	108	185	42	38	M16	110	80	12	10
WE1R 160L2 EP	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	254	60	301	108	142	42	42	M16	110	110	12	12
WE1R 160L4 EP	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	254	60	301	108	202	42	42	M16	110	110	12	12

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, Energy saving motors EPAct

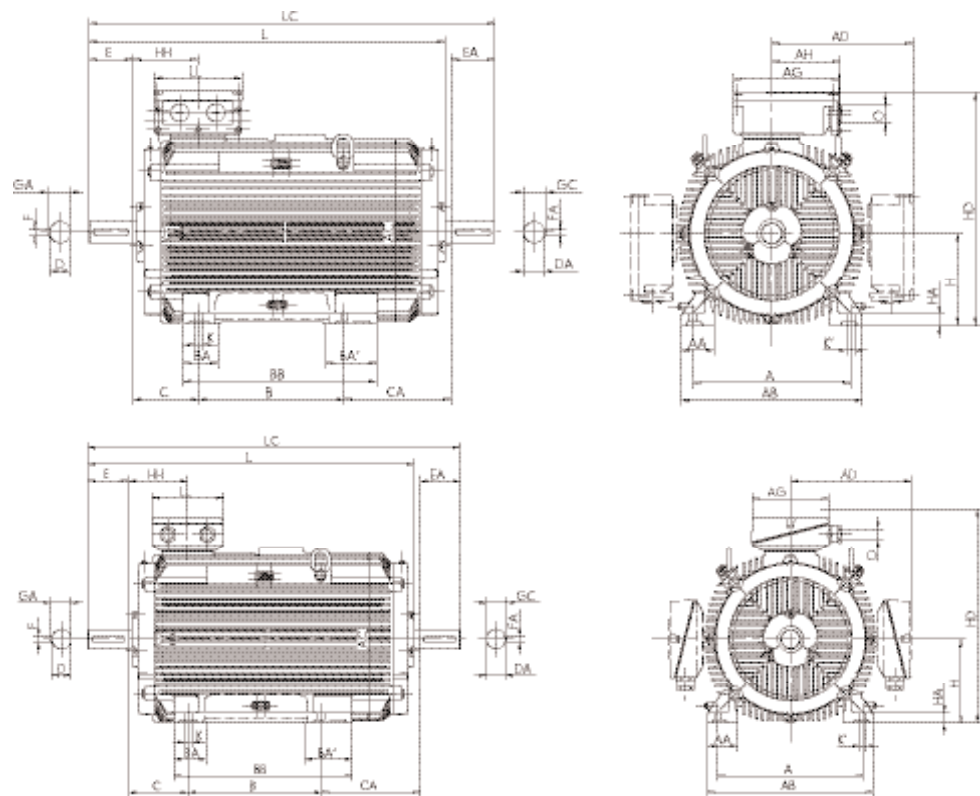
Size 56 to 180
with surface ventilation, cooling method IC 411, degree of protection P 55
Type of construction IM B14 [IM 3601]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	GA	GC	H	HA	HD	HD**)	HH	K	K'	L	LC	KK Type	AG	LL	O	Hole	Bl.
	t	t1	h	c	p	p	A	s	s'	k	k1		x	z	r	pattern	Bl.
WE1R 80K2 EP	21.5	21.5	80	9	200	a.A.	70	10	10	265	310	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
WE1R 80G2,4 EP	21.5	21.5	80	9	200	a.A.	70	10	10	287	332	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
WE1R 90S2,4 EP	27	27	90	9.5	217	a.A.	75	10	10	321	376	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
WE1R 90L2 EP	27	27	90	9.5	217	a.A.	75	10	10	321	376	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
WE1R 90LV4 EP	27	27	90	9.5	217	a.A.	75	10	10	362	416	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
WE1R 100L4 EP	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	391	459	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 112MX2 EP	31	8	112	18	249	a.A.	77	31	31	391	459	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 112MV2 EP	31	8	112	18	249	a.A.	77	31	31	529	489	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 112MX4 EP	31	8	112	18	249	a.A.	77	31	31	529	489	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
WE1R 132SY4 EP	41	41	132	15	331	a.A.	114	12	12	481	565	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	8L	35
WE1R 132S2 EP	41	35	132	16	310	a.A.	108	12	12	479	562	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
WE1R 132S4 EP	41	41	132	15	331	a.A.	114	12	12	529	613	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	8L	35
WE1R 132M4 EP	41	41	132	16	331	a.A.	114	12	12	529	613	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
WE1R 160M4 EP	45	41	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	571	613	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
WE1R 160MY2,M4 EP	45	41	160	18	374	a.A.	114	15	15	559	643	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
WE1R 160M2 EP	45	41	160	18	374	a.A.	114	15	15	559	643	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
WE1R 160MX2 EP	45	41	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	571	724	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
WE1R 160L2 EP	45	45	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	609	724	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
WE1R 160L4 EP	45	45	160	18	402	a.A.	138	15	20	669	784	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35

**) Terminal box left/right

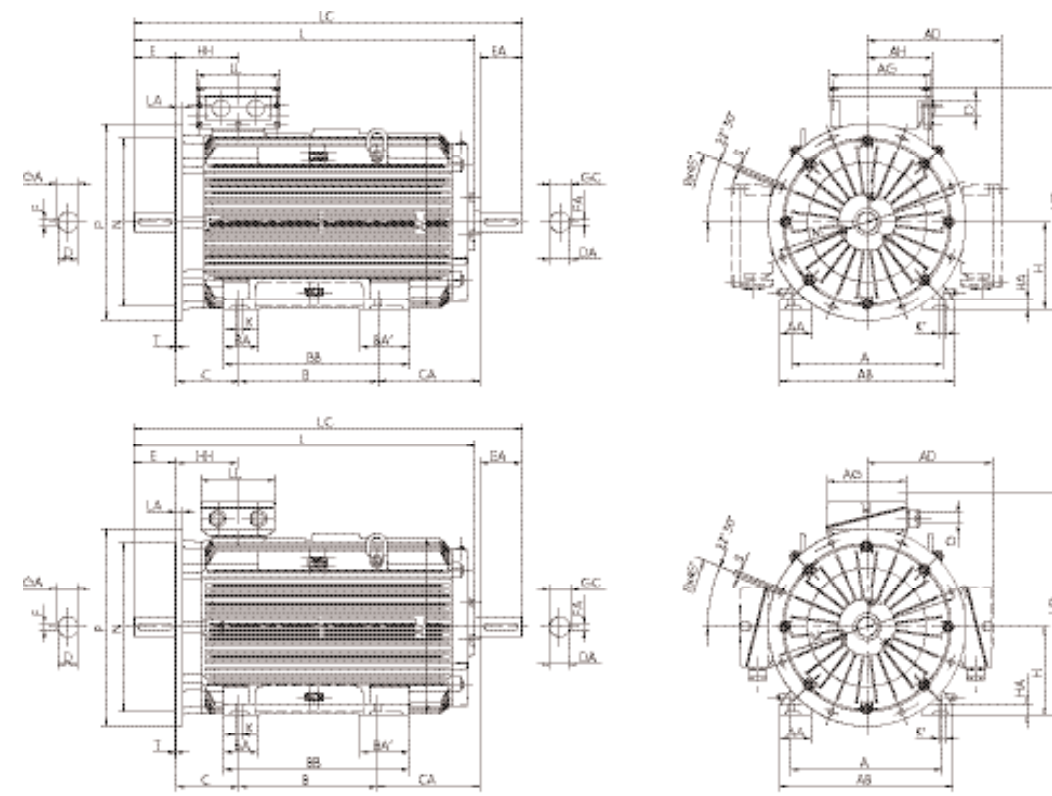
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	CA w2	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1
K210 315S2	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	406	120	-	503	216	126	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
K210 315S4,6,8	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	406	120	-	503	216	126	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315M2	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	-	554	216	130	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
K210 315M4,6,8	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	-	554	216	130	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315MX2	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	208	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
K210 315MX4	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	208	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315MX6,8	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	128	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315MX10,12	FF 600	508	126	590	550	416	457	120	150	554	216	128	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315MY2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	457	120	-	573	216	307	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
K210 315MY4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	457	120	-	573	216	307	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315L2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508	120	-	624	216	376	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
K210 315L4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508	120	-	624	216	376	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315LX2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508	120	-	624	216	496	65	65	M20	140	140	18	18
K210 315LX4	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508	120	-	624	216	496	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K210 315LX6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508	120	-	624	216	376	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20

LV Asynchronous motors | IEC motors with squirrel-cage rotor | Main catalogue 01-2008

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



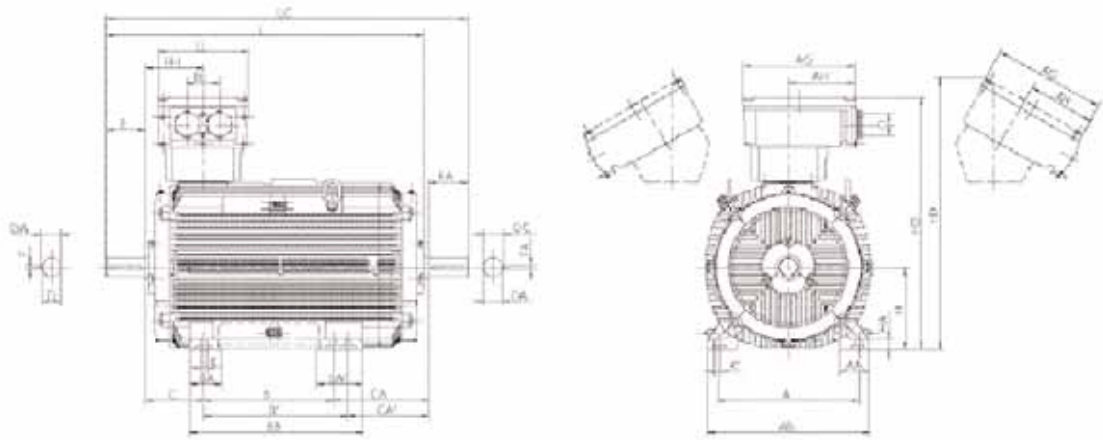
Type designation	GA t	GC t1	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG	LL	AH -	O
K210 315S2	69	69	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	879	1026	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315S4,6,8	85	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	909	1056	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315M2	69	69	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	934	1081	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315M4,6,8	85	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	964	1111	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315MX2	69	69	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1014	1161	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315MX4	85	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1044	1191	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315MX6,8	85	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	964	1111	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315MX10,12	85	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	964	1111	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K210 315MY2	69	69	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1116	1260	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5
K210 315MY4,6,8	85	74.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1146	1290	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5
K210 315L2	69	69	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1236	1380	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5
K210 315L4,6,8	85	74.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1266	1410	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5
K210 315LX2	69	69	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1356	1500	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5
K210 315LX4	85	74.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1386	1530	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5
K210 315LX6,8	85	74.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1266	1410	KK 400 B	415	340	265	M63x1.5

[VAsynchronous motors](#) | [IEC motors with squirrel-cage rotor](#) | [Main catalogue 01-2008](#)



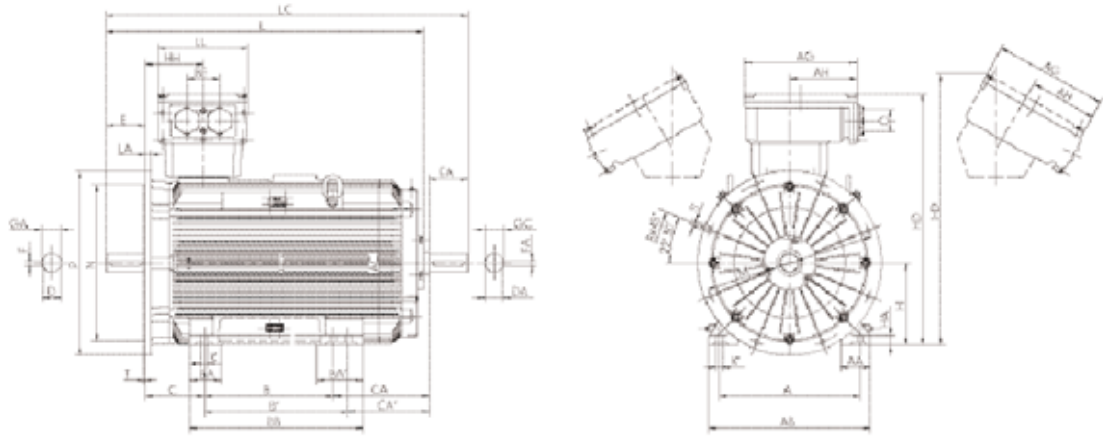
Non-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, basic version

Size 355
Convective cooling, cooling method IC 410, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	CA w2	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1
K220 355MY2,M2	FF 740	610	130	700	715	560	140	200	750	254	398	80	80	M20	170	170	22	22
K220 355MY4,6,8	FF 740	610	130	700	715	560	140	200	750	254	398	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22
K220 355M4	FF 740	610	130	700	715	560	140	200	750	254	398	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22
K220 355M6,8	FF 740	610	130	700	715	560	140	200	750	254	398	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22
K220 355MX6,8	FF 740	610	130	700	715	560	140	200	750	254	518	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22
K220 355MX2	FF 740	610	130	700	715	560	140	200	750	254	518	80	80	M20	170	170	22	22
K220 355LY2,L2	FF 740	610	130	700	715	630	140	200	750	254	448	80	80	M20	170	170	22	22
K220 355MX4	FF 740	610	130	700	715	560	140	200	750	254	448	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22
K220 355LY4,6,8,L4	FF 740	610	130	700	715	630	140	200	750	254	448	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22

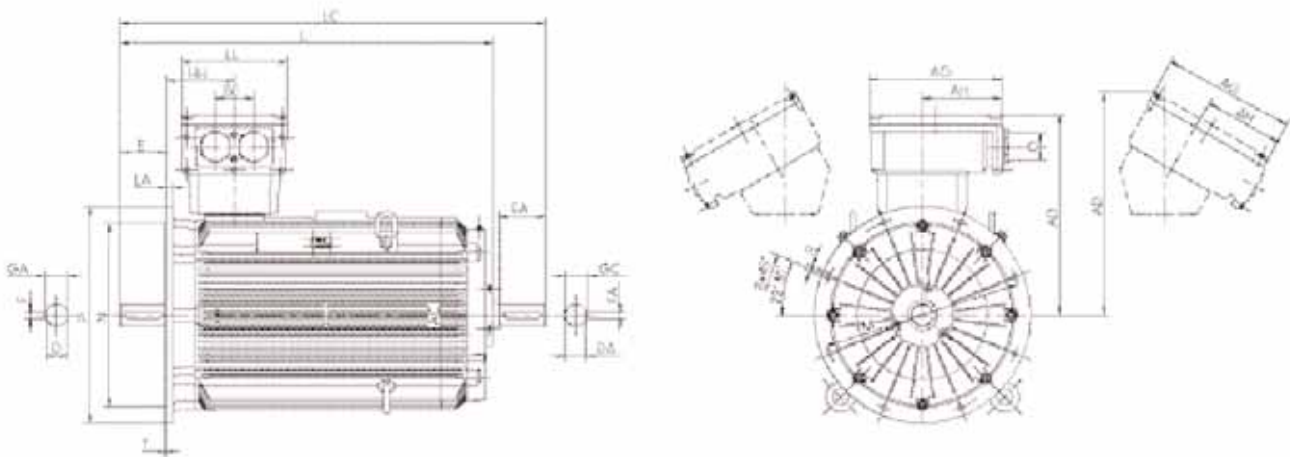
Type designation	GA t	GC t1	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	LC k1	KK Typ	AG x	LL z	AH -	BE -	O r
K220 355MY2,M2	85	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1365	1552	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MY4,6,8	106	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1405	1592	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355M4	106	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1405	1552	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355M6,8	106	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1405	1592	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MX6,8	106	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1525	1712	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MX2	85	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1485	1672	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355LY2,L2	85	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1485	1672	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MX4	106	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1525	1712	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355LY4,6,8,L4	106	85	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1525	1712	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS
) Terminal box left/right



Non-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, basic version

Size 355
Convective cooling, cooling method IC 410, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM V1 [IM 3011]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



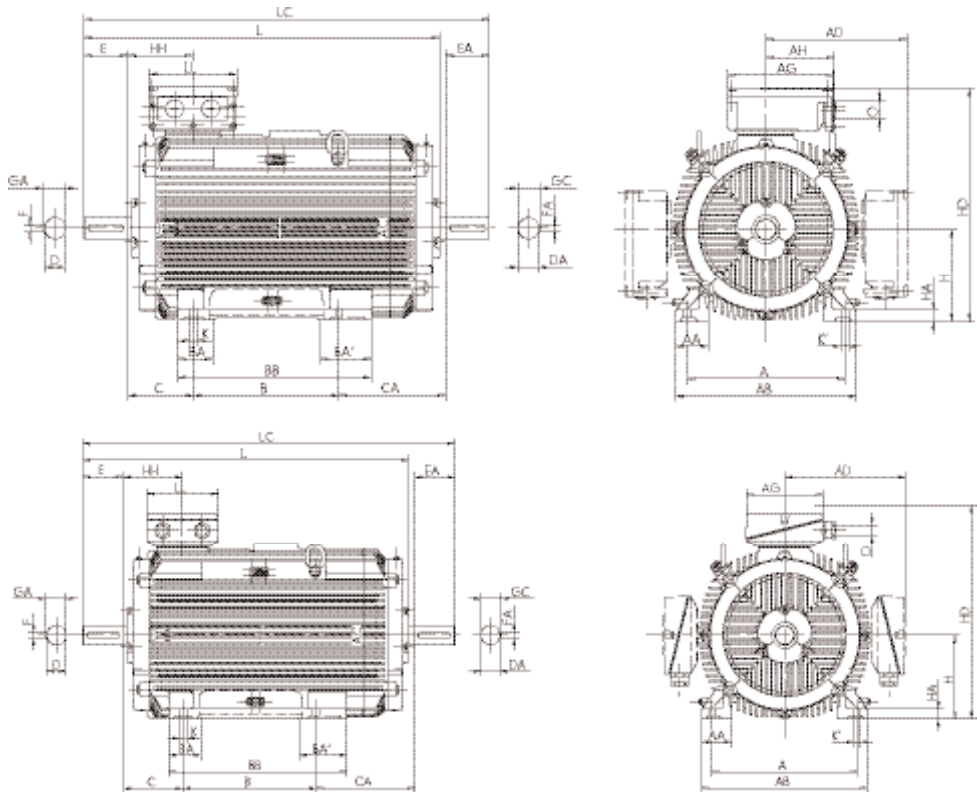
Type designation	Flange size	AC g	AD g1	AD**) g1	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1	GA t	GC t1	H h	HH A	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	BE -	O r
K220 355MY2,M2	FF 740	715	736	817	80	80	M20	170	170	22	22	85	85	355	250	1365	1552	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MY4,6,8	FF 740	715	736	817	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22	106	85	355	250	1405	1592	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355M4	FF 740	715	736	817	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22	106	85	355	250	1405	1592	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355M6,8	FF 740	715	736	817	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22	106	85	355	250	1405	1592	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MX6,8	FF 740	715	736	819	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22	106	85	355	250	1525	1712	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MX2	FF 740	715	728	819	80	80	M20	170	170	22	22	85	85	355	250	1485	1712	KK 1000 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355LY2,L2	FF 740	715	728	819	80	80	M20	170	170	22	22	85	85	355	250	1485	1672	KK 1000 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355MX4	FF 740	715	728	819	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22	106	85	355	250	1525	1712	KK 1000 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2
K220 355LY4,6,8,L4	FF 740	715	728	819	100	80	M24	210	170	28	22	106	85	355	250	1525	1712	KK 1000 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS
) Terminal box left/right



Non-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

Size 280, 315
Convective cooling, cooling method IC 410, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



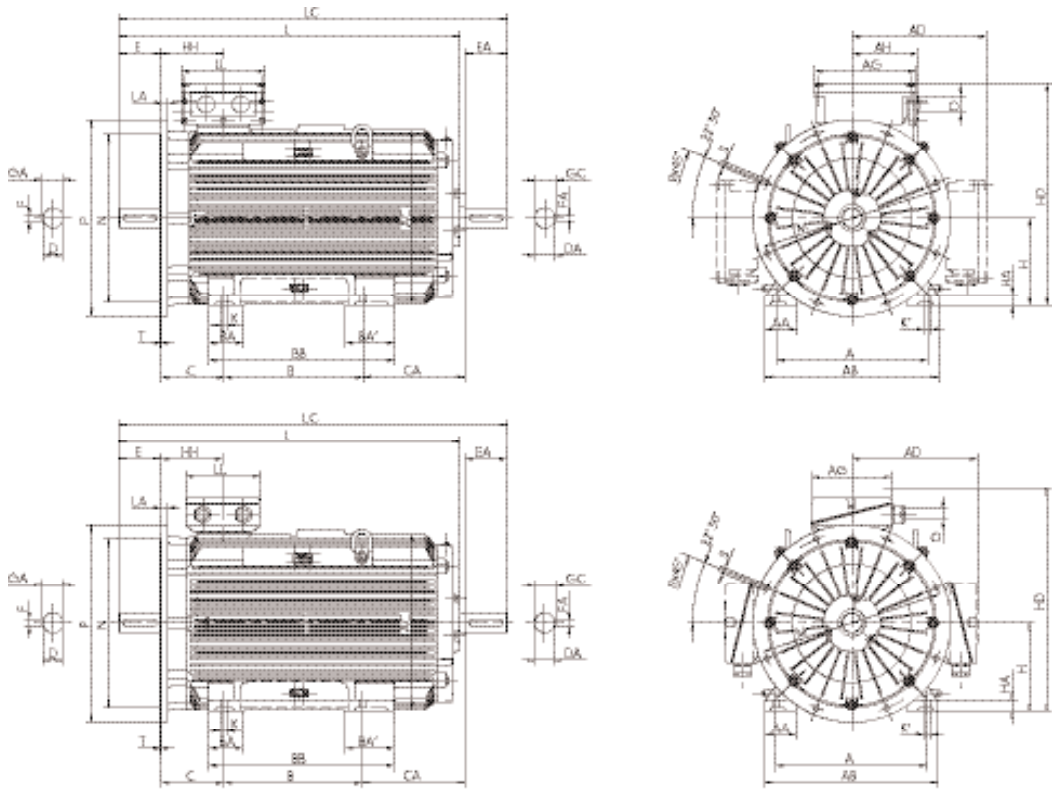
Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	CA w2	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	EA l1	F u	FA u1
K200 280S2	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	368	94		431	190	188	70	70	M20	140	140	20	20
K200 280S4,6,8	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	368	94		431	190	188	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K200 280M2	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	419	94		482	190	192	70	70	M20	140	140	20	20
K200 280M4,6,8	FF 600	457	88	522	550	416	419	94		482	190	192	80	70	M20	170	140	22	20
K200 315S2	FF 600	508	132	590	550	416	406	120		554	216	259	75	70	M20	140	140	20	20
K200 315S4	FF 600	508	132	590	550	416	406			554	216	259	90	70	M24	170	140	25	20
K200 315S6,8	FF 600	508	132	590	550	416	406			554	216	179	90	70	M24	170	140	25	20
K200 315M2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	457	120		587	216	307	75	75	M20	140	140	20	20
K200 315M4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	457			587	216	307	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K200 315M10,12	FF 600	508	132	590	550	494	457			554	216	307	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K200 315L2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508	120		624	216	376	75	75	M20	140	140	20	20
K200 315L4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508			624	216	376	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K200 315LX2	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508	120		624	216	496	75	75	M20	140	140	20	20
K200 315LX4	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508			624	216	496	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20
K200 315LX6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	610	494	508			624	216	376	90	75	M24	170	140	25	20

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Non-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

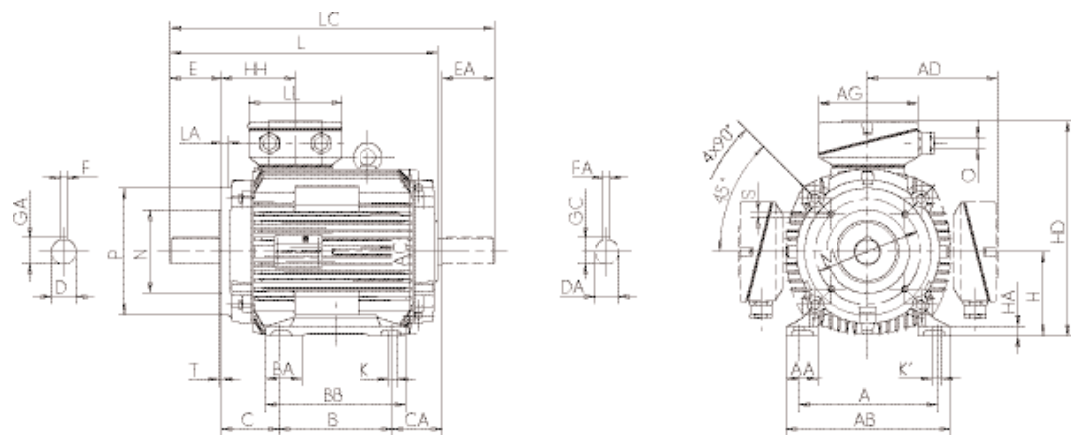
Size 280, 315
Convective cooling, cooling method IC 410, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	GA t	GC t1	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r
K200 280S2	74.5	74.5	280	40	696	560	211	24	30	879	1026	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K200 280S4,6,8	85	74.5	280	40	696	560	211	24	30	909	1056	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K200 280M2	74.5	74.5	280	40	696	560	211	24	30	934	1081	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K200 280M4,6,8	85	74.5	280	40	696	560	211	24	30	964	1111	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K200 315S2	79.5	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1014	1161	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K200 315S4	95	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1044	1191	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K200 315S6,8	95	74.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	964	1111	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5
K200 315M2	79.5	79.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1116	1260	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5
K200 315M4,6,8	95	79.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1146	1290	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5
K200 315M10,12	95	79.5	315	44	809	628	211	28	35	1146	1290	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5
K200 315L2	79.5	79.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1236	1380	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5
K200 315L4,6,8	95	79.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1266	1410	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5
K200 315LX2	79.5	79.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1356	1500	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5
K200 315LX4	95	79.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1386	1530	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5
K200 315LX6,8	95	79.5	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1266	1410	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5

**) Terminal box left/right

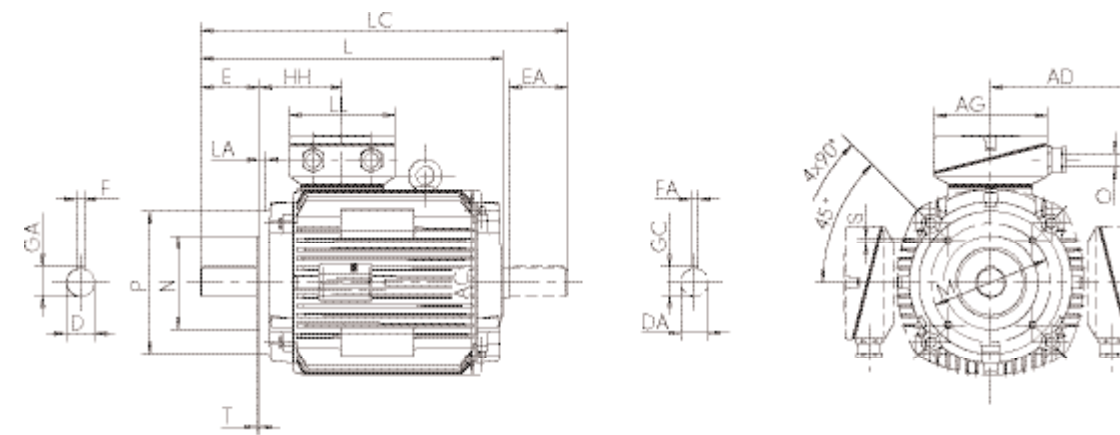
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	Flange sizes		A	AA	AB	AC	AD	B	BA	BB	C	CA	D	DA	DB*)	E	EA	F	FA
	small	big	a	n	f	g	g1	a	m	e	w1	w2	d	d1		l	l1	u	u1
K200 56K U	FT 65	FT 100	90	18	110	109	98	71	-	86	36	-	11	11	M4	23	23	4	4
K200 56G U	FT 65	FT 100	90	18	110	109	98	71	-	86	36	-	11	11	M4	23	23	4	4
K200 63K U	FT 75	FT 115	100	21	120	124	104	80	-	95	40	-	14	14	M5	30	30	5	5
K200 63G U	FT 75	FT 115	100	21	120	124	104	80	-	95	40	-	14	14	M5	30	30	5	5
K200 71K U	FT 85	FT 130	112	23	135	139	111	90	-	114	45	-	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6
K200 71G U	FT 85	FT 130	112	23	135	139	111	90	-	114	45	-	19	19	M6	40	40	6	6
K200 80K U	FT 100	FT 130	125	26	152	157	119	100	-	124	50	-	22	22	M8	50	50	6	6
K200 80G U	FT 100	FT 130	125	26	152	157	119	100	-	124	50	-	22	22	M8	50	50	6	6
K200 90L U	FT 115	FT 165	140	25	167	177	126	125	-	150	56	-	24	24	M8	50	50	8	8
K200 100S U	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	136	112	-	171	63	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K200 100L2,4 U	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	136	140	-	205	63	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K200 100L6,8 U	FT 130	FT 165	160	32	188	196	136	140	-	171	63	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K200 100LX4 U	FT 130	FT 165	160	40	192	196	136	140	-	175	63	-	28	28	M10	60	60	8	8
K200 112M2	FT 130	FT 165	190	45	226	217	178	140	42	172	70	136	32	32	M12	80	80	10	10
K200 112M4,6,8	FT 130	FT 165	190	45	226	217	178	140	42	172	70	116	32	32	M12	80	80	10	10
K200 112MX6,8	FT 130	FT 165	190	45	226	217	178	140	42	172	70	136	32	32	M12	80	80	10	10
K200 132S	FT 165	FT 215	216	50	256	258	199	140	47	180	89	117	38	38	M12	80	80	10	10
K200 132M	FT 165	FT 215	216	50	256	258	199	178	47	218	89	127	38	38	M12	80	80	10	10
K200 160S2	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	178	56	225	108	119	42	42	M16	110	110	12	12
K200 160S4,6,8	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	178	56	225	108	119	48	42	M16	110	110	14	12
K200 160M2	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	210	56	257	108	125	42	42	M16	110	110	12	12
K200 160M4,6,8	FT 215	FT 265	254	55	296	313	242	210	56	257	108	125	48	42	M16	110	110	14	12

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	GA t	GC t1	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	LC k1	KK Type	AG	LL	O
K200 56K U	12.5	12.5	56	7	154	a.A.	58	6	6	155	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5
K200 56G U	12.5	12.5	56	7	154	a.A.	58	6	6	155	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5
K200 63K U	16	16	63	7,5	167	a.A.	61	7	7	177	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5
K200 63G U	16	16	63	7,5	167	a.A.	61	7	7	177	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5
K200 71K U	21.5	21.5	71	8	182	a.A.	67	7	7	217	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5
K200 71G U	21.5	21.5	71	8	182	a.A.	67	7	7	217	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5
K200 80K U	24.5	24.5	80	9	200	a.A.	70	10	10	241	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5
K200 80G U	24.5	24.5	80	9	200	a.A.	70	10	10	263	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5
K200 90L U	27	27	90	9,5	217	a.A.	75	10	10	279	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5
K200 100S U	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	314	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5
K200 100L2,4 U	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	348	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5
K200 100L6,8 U	31	31	100	11	237	a.A.	77	12	12	314	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5
K200 100Lx4 U	31	31	100	15	237	a.A.	77	12	12	378	a.A.	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5
K200 112M2	35	35	112	15	290	237	108	12	12	417	506	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5
K200 112M4,6,8	35	35	112	15	290	237	108	12	12	397	486	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5
K200 112MX6,8	35	35	112	15	290	237	108	12	12	417	506	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5
K200 132S	41	41	132	15	331	279	114	12	12	420	506	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5
K200 132M	41	41	132	15	331	279	114	12	12	468	554	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5
K200 160S2	45	45	160	18	402	336	138	15	20	502	625	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5
K200 160S4,6,8	51.5	45	160	18	402	336	138	15	20	502	625	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5
K200 160M2	45	45	160	18	402	336	138	15	20	540	663	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5
K200 160M4,6,8	51.5	45	160	18	402	336	138	15	20	540	663	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5

***) Terminal box left/right
a.A. on request

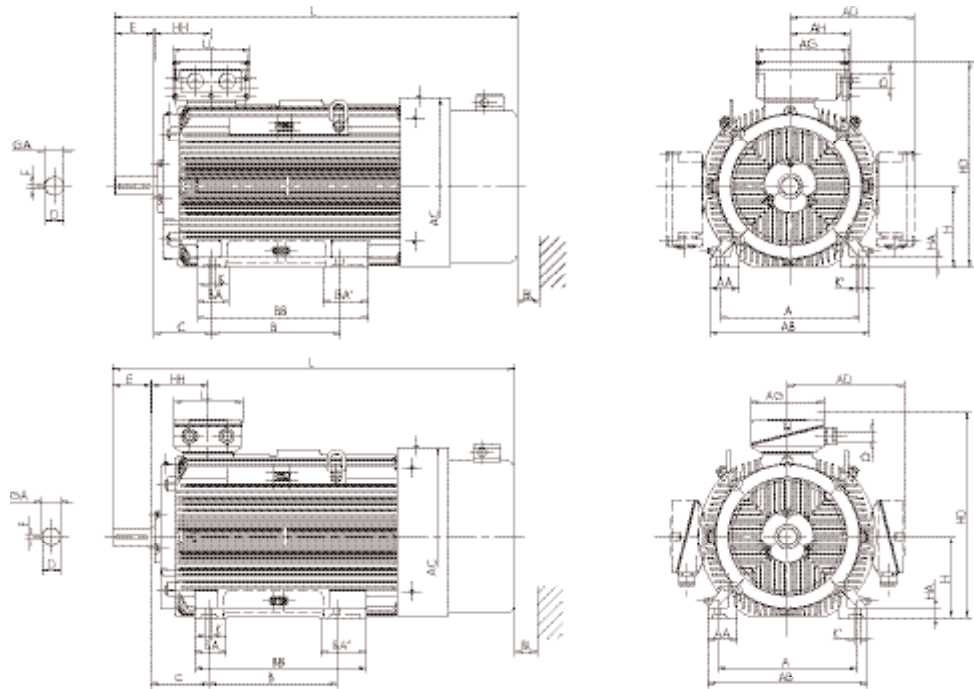


Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor

Size 315

with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	D d	DB*)	E l	F u
K21F 315S2	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	406	120	-	503	216	65	M20	140	18
K21F 315S4,6,8	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	406	120	-	503	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315M2	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	457	120	-	554	216	65	M20	140	18
K21F 315M4,6,8	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	457	120	-	554	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315MX2	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	457	120	150	554	216	65	M20	140	18
K21F 315MX4	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	457	120	150	554	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315MX6,8	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	457	120	150	554	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315MX10,12	FF 600	508	126	590	609	416	457	120	150	554	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315MY2	FF 600	508	110	590	674	494	457	120	-	573	216	65	M20	140	18
K21F 315MY4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	674	494	457	120	-	573	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315L2	FF 600	508	110	590	674	494	508	120	-	624	216	65	M20	140	18
K21F 315L4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	674	494	508	120	-	624	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315LX2	FF 600	508	110	590	674	494	508	120	-	624	216	65	M20	140	18
K21F 315LX4	FF 600	508	110	590	674	494	508	120	-	624	216	80	M20	170	22
K21F 315LX6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	674	494	508	120	-	624	216	80	M20	170	22

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



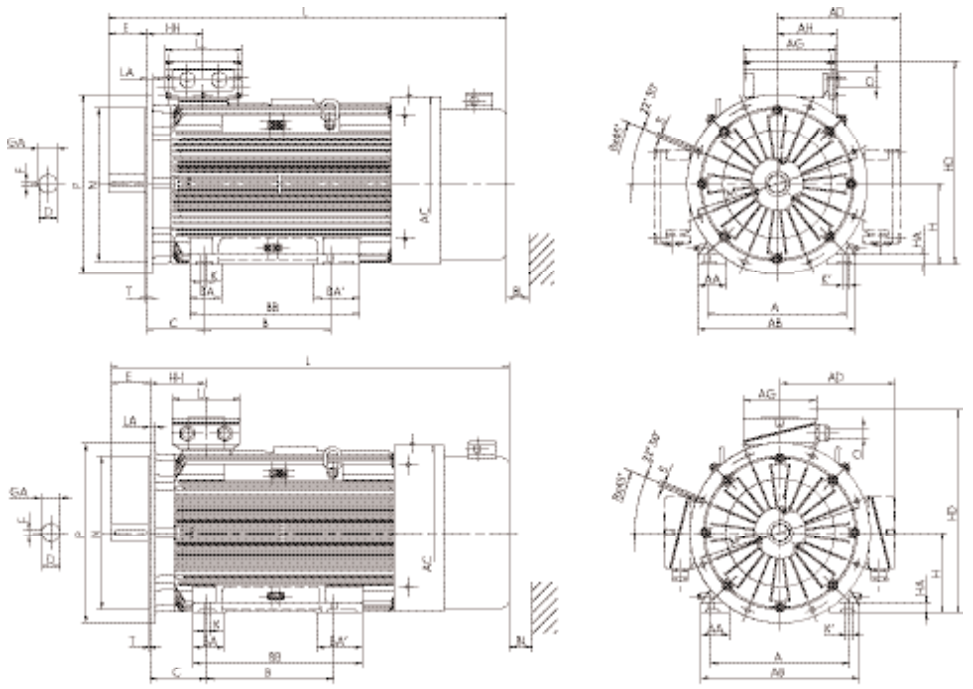
Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor

Size 315

with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	GA t	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	Bl. Bl
K21F 315S2	69	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1194	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315S4,6,8	85	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1224	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315M2	69	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1249	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315M4,6,8	85	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX2	69	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1329	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX4	85	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1359	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX6,8	85	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX10,12	85	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MY2	69	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1419	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MY4,6,8	85	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1449	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315L2	69	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1539	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315L4,6,8	85	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1569	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315LX2	69	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1659	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315LX4	85	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1689	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315LX6,8	85	315	44	809	628	230	28	35	1569	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55

**) Terminal box left/right



Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor

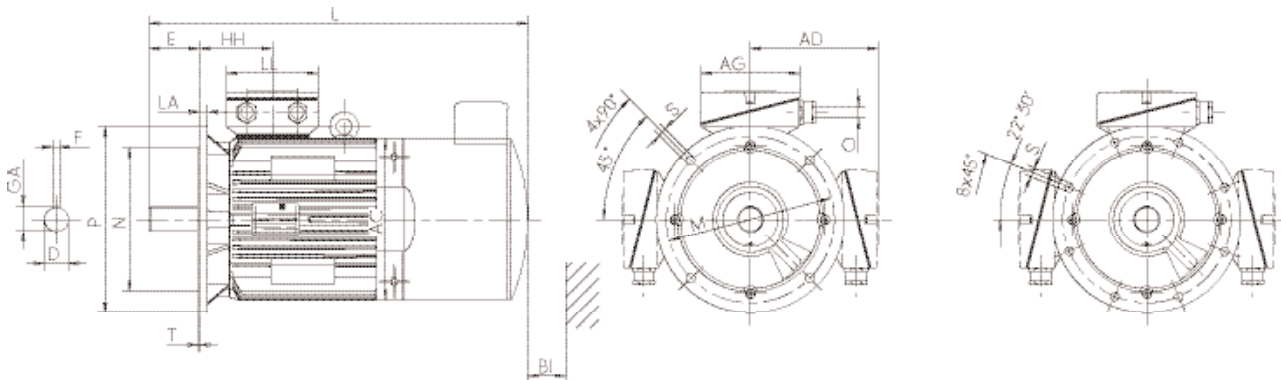
Size 56 to 280

with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

Type of construction IM B5 [IM 3001]

Type of construction IM V1 [IM 3011]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	Flange sizes	AC g	AD g1	D d	DB*)	E l	F u	GA t	H h	HH A	L k	KK Type	AG	LL	O	Hole pattern	Bl. Bl
K21F 71K2,4,6,8	FF 130	124	-	14	M5	30	5	16	71	61	308	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L 14	
K21F 71G2,4,6,8	FF 130	124	-	14	M5	30	5	16	71	61	308	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L 14	
K21F 80K2,4,6,8	FF 165	139	-	19	M6	40	6	21.5	80	67	354	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L 16	
K21F 80G2,4,6,8	FF 165	139	-	19	M6	40	6	21.5	80	67	354	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L 16	
K21F 90S2,4,6,8	FF 165	157	-	24	M8	50	8	27	90	70	382	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 16	
K21F 90L2,4,6,8	FF 165	157	-	24	M8	50	8	27	90	70	404	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 16	
K21F 100L2,4,6,8	FF 215	177	-	28	M10	60	8	31	100	75	437	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 18	
K21F 100LX4,8	FF 215	196	-	28	M10	60	8	31	100	77	461	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 20	
K21F 112M2	FF 215	196	-	28	M10	60	8	31	112	77	463	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 20	
K21F 112M6,8	FF 215	196	-	28	M10	60	8	31	112	77	463	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 20	
K21F 112MX2	FF 215	196	-	28	M10	60	8	31	112	77	497	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 20	
K21F 112M4	FF 215	196	-	28	M10	60	8	31	112	77	497	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L 20	
K21F 132S2T	FF 265	196	-	38	M12	80	10	41	132	105	534	KA 05-13	104	112	M32x1.5	4L 20	
K21F 132S4T	FF 265	196	-	38	M12	80	10	41	132	105	564	KA 05-13	104	112	M32x1.5	4L 20	
K21F 132S2	FF 265	237	178	38	M12	80	10	41	132	108	595	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 132SX2	FF 265	237	178	38	M12	80	10	41	132	108	615	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 132S4,6,8	FF 265	237	178	38	M12	80	10	41	132	108	595	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 132M4	FF 265	281	199	38	M12	80	10	41	132	114	622	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 132MX6	FF 265	281	199	38	M12	80	10	41	132	114	622	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 132M6,8	FF 265	237	178	38	M12	80	10	41	132	108	615	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 160M2	FF 300	281	214	42	M16	110	12	45	160	114	700	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 160M4,6,8	FF 300	281	214	42	M16	110	12	45	160	114	700	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 160MX8	FF 300	281	199	42	M16	110	12	45	160	114	700	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 160MX2	FF 300	341	242	42	M16	110	12	45	160	138	748	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 160L2,4,6,8	FF 300	341	242	42	M16	110	12	45	160	138	786	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 180M2	FF 300	385	261	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	147	809	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 180M4	FF 300	341	242	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	138	786	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 180L4	FF 300	385	261	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	147	854	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 180L6,8	FF 300	341	242	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	138	854	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 200L2,4,6,8	FF 350	385	261	55	M20	110	16	59	200	147	854	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 200LX6	FF 350	385	261	55	M20	110	16	59	200	147	854	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 200LX2	FF 350	425	300	55	M20	110	16	59	200	168	922	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L 35	
K21F 225S4,8	FF 400	425	300	60	M20	140	18	64	225	168	952	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L 40	
K21F 225M2	FF 400	425	300	55	M20	110	16	59	225	168	962	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L 40	
K21F 225M4	FF 400	425	300	60	M20	140	18	64	225	168	992	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L 40	
K21F 225M6,8	FF 400	425	300	60	M20	140	18	64	225	168	952	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L 40	
K21F 250M2	FF 500	481	358	60	M20	140	18	64	250	177	1017	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L 45	
K21F 250M4,6,8	FF 500	481	358	65	M20	140	18	69	250	177	1017	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L 45	
K21F 280S2	FF 500	540	386	65	M20	140	18	69	280	206	1119	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L 50	
K21F 280S4,6,8	FF 500	540	386	75	M20	140	20	79.5	280	206	1119	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L 50	
K21F 280M2	FF 500	540	386	65	M20	140	18	69	280	206	1165	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L 50	
K21F 280M4,6,8	FF 500	540	386	75	M20	140	20	79.5	280	206	1165	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L 50	

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor

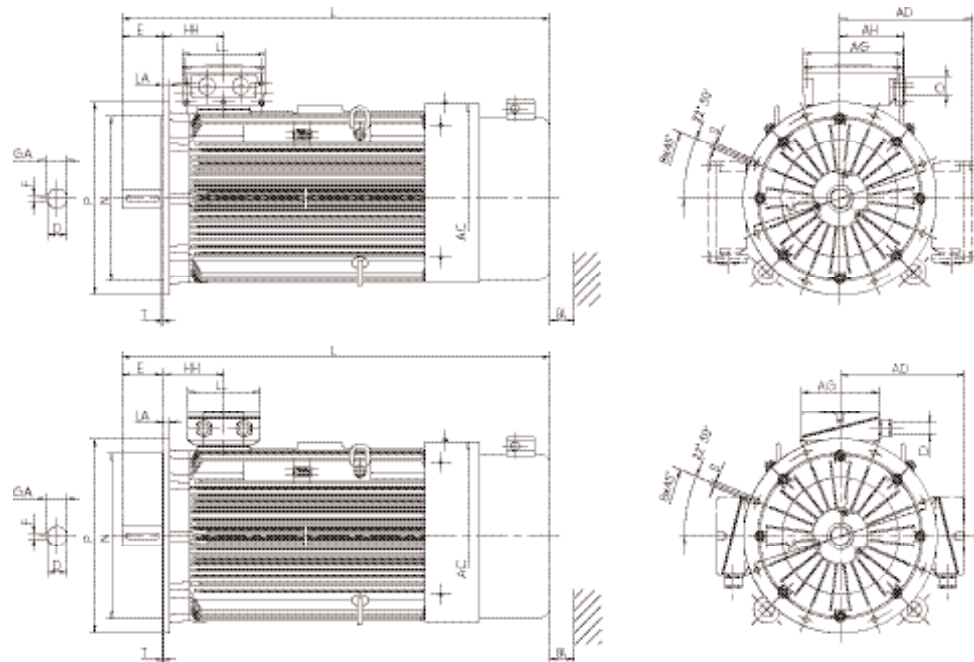
Size 315

with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

Type of construction IM B5 [IM 3001] up to size 315 MY

Type of construction IM V1 [IM 3011]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



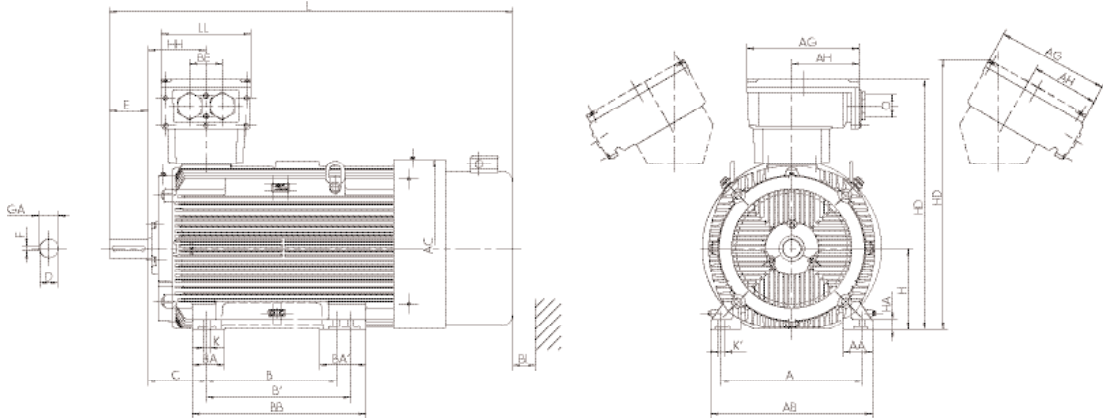
Type designation	Flange sizes	AC g	AD g1	D d	DB*)	E l	F u	GA t	H h	HH A	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	Bl. Bl
K21F 315S2	FF 600	609	416	65	M20	140	18	69	315	211	1194	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315S4,6,8	FF 600	609	416	80	M20	170	22	85	315	211	1224	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315M2	FF 600	609	416	65	M20	140	18	69	315	211	1249	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315M4,6,8	FF 600	609	416	80	M20	170	22	85	315	211	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX2	FF 600	609	416	65	M20	140	18	69	315	211	1329	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX4	FF 600	609	416	80	M20	170	22	85	315	211	1359	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX6,8	FF 600	609	416	80	M20	170	22	85	315	211	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MX10,12	FF 600	609	416	80	M20	170	22	85	315	211	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MY2	FF 600	674	498	65	M20	140	18	69	315	230	1419	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315MY4,6,8	FF 600	674	498	80	M20	170	22	85	315	230	1449	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315L2	FF 600	674	498	65	M20	140	18	69	315	230	1539	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315L4,6,8	FF 600	674	498	80	M20	170	22	85	315	230	1569	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315LX2	FF 600	674	481	65	M20	140	18	69	315	230	1659	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315LX4	FF 600	674	481	80	M20	170	22	85	315	230	1689	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K21F 315LX6,8	FF 600	674	498	80	M20	170	22	85	315	230	1569	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS

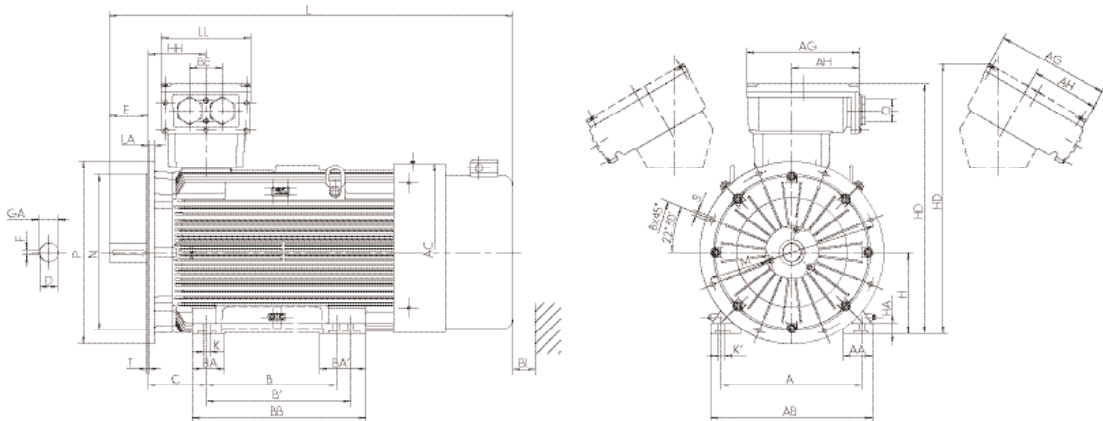


Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor

Size 355
with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	Flange sizes	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	D d	DB*)	E l	F u	GA t
K22F 355MY2,M2	FF 740	610	130	700	768	560	140	200	750	254	80	M20	170	22	85
K22F 355MY4,6,8	FF 740	610	130	700	768	560	140	200	750	254	100	M24	210	28	106
K22F 355M4	FF 740	610	130	700	768	560	140	200	750	254	100	M24	210	28	106
K22F 355M6,8	FF 740	610	130	700	768	560	140	200	750	254	100	M24	210	28	106
K22F 355MX6,8	FF 740	610	130	700	768	560	140	200	750	254	100	M24	210	28	106
K22F 355MX2	FF 740	610	130	700	768	560	140	200	750	254	80	M20	170	22	85
K22F 355LY2,L2	FF 740	610	130	700	768	630	140	200	750	254	80	M20	170	22	85
K22F 355MX4	FF 740	610	130	700	768	560	140	200	750	254	100	M24	210	28	106
K22F 355LY4,6,8,L4	FF 740	610	130	700	768	630	140	200	750	254	100	M24	210	28	106

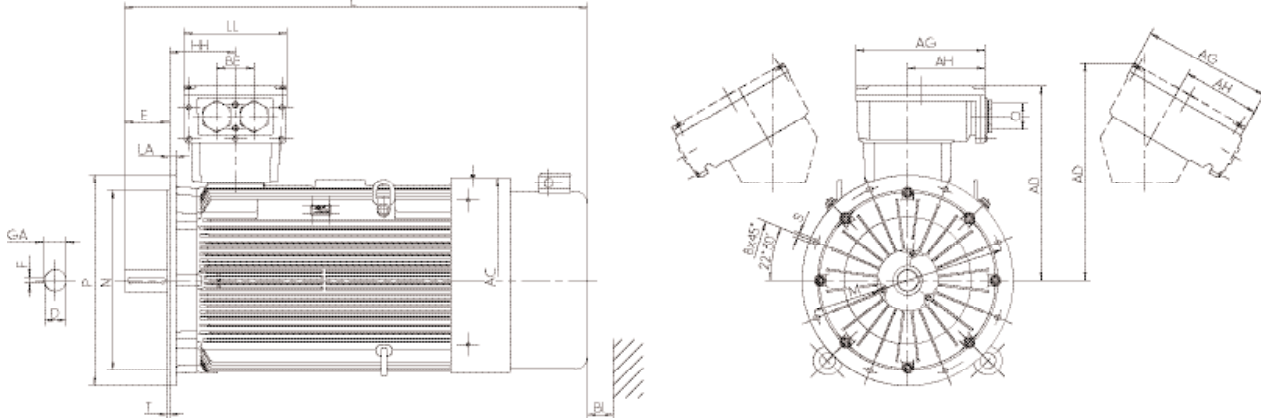
Type designation	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	BE -	O r	Bl. Bl
K22F 355MY2,M2	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355MY4,6,8	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355M4	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355M6,8	355	44	1091	1172	250	28	35	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355MX6,8	355	44	1091	1172	327	28	35	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355MX2	355	44	1083	1174	327	28	35	1890	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60
K22F 355LY2,L2	355	44	1083	1174	327	28	35	1890	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60
K22F 355MX4	355	44	1083	1174	327	28	35	1890	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60
K22F 355LY4,6,8,L4	355	44	1083	1174	327	28	35	1890	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS
) Terminal box left/right



Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor

Size 355
with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM V1 [IM 3011]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	Flange size	AC g	AD g1	AD**) g1	D d	DB*)	E l	F u	GA t	H h	HH A	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	BE -	O r	Bl. Bl
K22F 355MY2,M2	FF 740	768	736	817	80	M20	170	22	85	355	250	1850	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355MY4,6,8	FF 740	768	736	817	100	M24	210	28	106	355	250	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355M4	FF 740	768	736	817	100	M24	210	28	106	355	250	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355M6,8	FF 740	768	736	817	100	M24	210	28	106	355	250	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355MX6,8	FF 740	768	736	817	100	M24	210	28	106	355	327	1890	KK 630 A	496	390	301	140	M72x2	60
K22F 355MX2	FF 740	768	728	819	80	M20	170	22	85	355	327	1850	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60
K22F 355LY2,L2	FF 740	768	728	819	80	M20	170	22	85	355	327	1850	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60
K22F 355MX4	FF 740	768	728	819	100	M24	210	28	106	355	327	1890	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60
K22F 355LY4,6,8,L4	FF 740	768	728	819	100	M24	210	28	106	355	327	1890	KK 1000 A	615	474	385	200	M72x2	60

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS
) Terminal box left/right

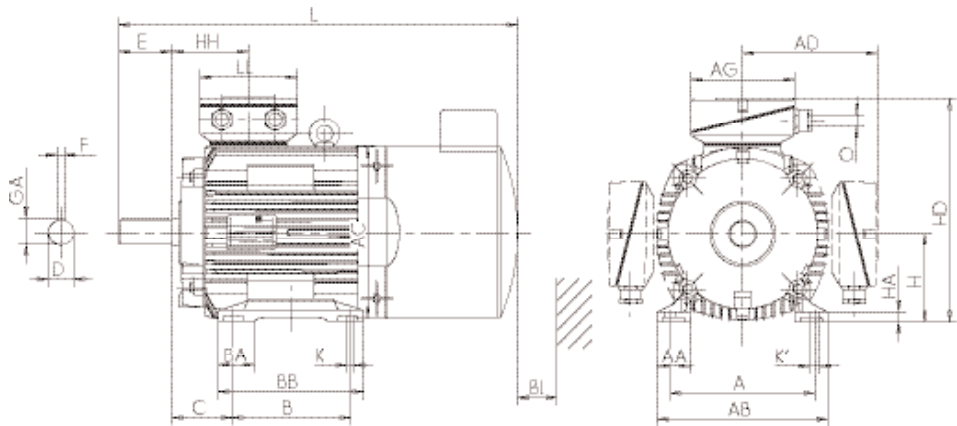


Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

Size 56 to 280

with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



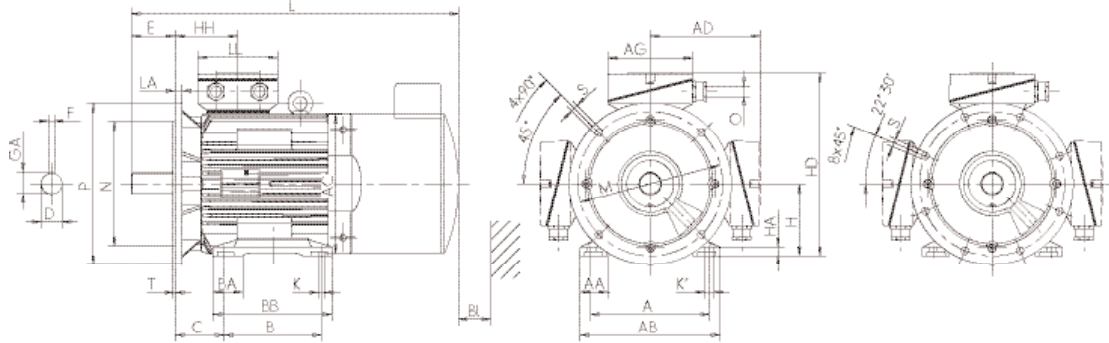
Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

Size 56 to 280

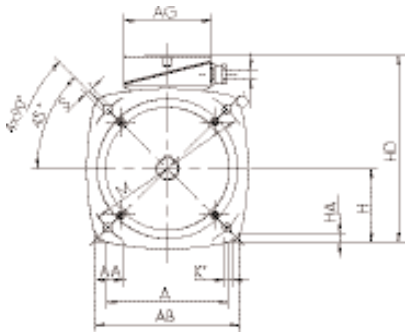
with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Size 112 to 160 with crowned flange



Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BB e	C w1	D d	DB*)	E l	F u
K20F 63K	FF 130	100	21	120	124	-	80	-	95	40	14	M5	30	5
K20F 63G	FF 130	100	21	120	124	-	80	-	95	40	14	M5	30	5
K20F 71K	FF 165	112	23	135	139	-	90	-	114	45	19	M6	40	6
K20F 71G	FF 165	112	23	135	139	-	90	-	114	45	19	M6	40	6
K20F 80K	FF 165	125	26	152	157	-	100	-	124	50	22	M8	50	6
K20F 80G	FF 165	125	26	152	157	-	100	-	146	50	22	M8	50	6
K20F 90L	FF 215	140	26	167	177	-	125	-	150	56	24	M8	50	8
K20F 100S	FF 215	160	32	188	196	-	112	-	171	63	28	M10	60	8
K20F 100L2,4	FF 215	160	32	188	196	-	140	-	171	63	28	M10	60	8
K20F 100L6,8	FF 215	160	32	188	196	-	140	-	205	63	28	M10	60	8
K20F 100LX4	FF 215	160	32	192	196	-	140	-	175	63	28	M10	60	8
K20F 112M2	FF 265	190	45	226	237	178	140	42	172	70	32	M12	80	10
K20F 112M4,6,8	FF 265	190	45	226	237	178	140	42	172	70	32	M12	80	10
K20F 112MX6,8	FF 265	190	45	226	237	178	140	42	172	70	32	M12	80	10
K20F 132S	FF 300	216	50	256	281	199	140	47	180	89	38	M12	80	10
K20F 132M	FF 300	216	50	256	281	199	178	47	218	89	38	M12	80	10
K20F 160S2	FF 300	254	55	296	341	242	178	56	225	108	42	M16	110	12
K20F 160S4,6,8	FF 300	254	55	296	341	242	178	56	225	108	48	M16	110	14
K20F 160M2	FF 300	254	55	296	341	242	210	56	257	108	42	M16	110	12
K20F 160M4,6,8	FF 300	254	55	296	341	242	210	56	257	108	48	M16	110	14
K20F 180S2	FF 350	279	62	328	385	261	203	65	250	121	48	M16	110	14
K20F 180S4,6,8	FF 350	279	62	328	385	261	203	65	250	121	55	M20	110	16
K20F 180M2	FF 350	279	62	328	385	261	241	65	288	121	48	M16	110	14
K20F 180M4,6,8	FF 350	279	62	328	385	261	241	65	288	121	55	M20	110	16
K20F 200M2	FF 400	318	70	372	425	300	267	70	322	133	55	M20	110	16
K20F 200M4,6,8	FF 400	318	70	372	425	300	267	70	322	133	60	M20	140	18
K20F 200L2	FF 400	318	70	372	425	300	305	70	360	133	55	M20	110	16
K20F 200L4,6,8	FF 400	318	70	372	425	300	305	70	360	133	60	M20	140	18
K20F 225M2	FF 500	356	75	413	481	324	311	75	368	149	55	M20	110	16
K20F 225M4,6,8	FF 500	356	75	413	481	324	311	75	368	149	65	M20	140	18
K20F 250S2	FF 500	406	84	469	540	386	311	84	374	168	65	M20	140	18
K20F 250S4,6,8	FF 500	406	84	469	540	386	311	84	374	168	75	M20	140	20
K20F 250M2	FF 500	406	84	469	540	386	349	84	412	168	65	M20	140	18
K20F 250M4	FF 500	406	84	469	540	386	349	84	412	168	75	M20	140	20
K20F 250M6,8	FF 500	406	84	469	540	386	349	84	412	168	75	M20	140	20

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS

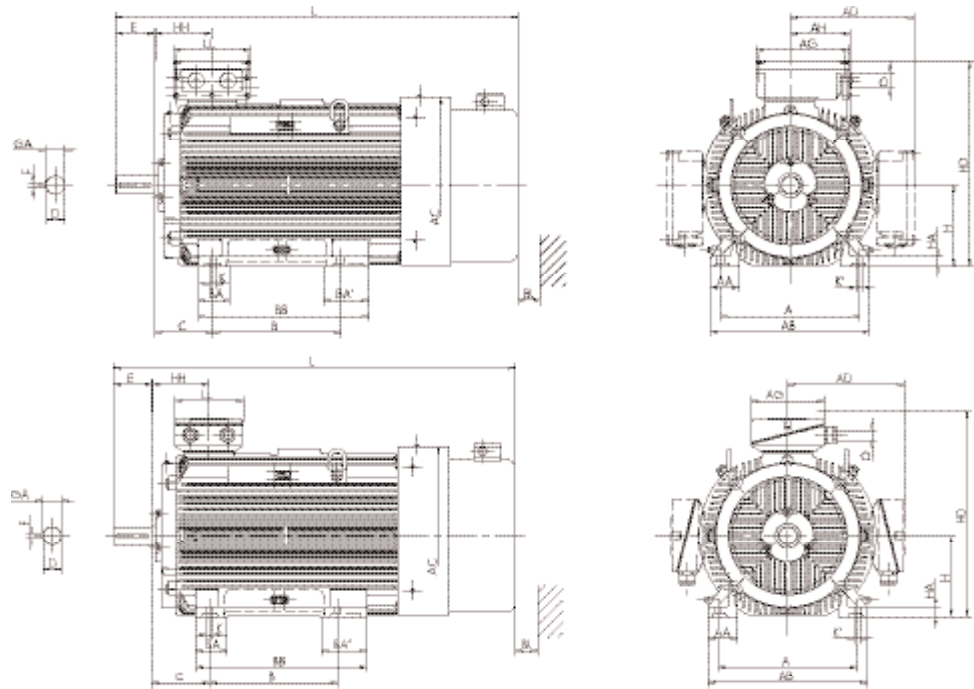
Type designation	GA t	H h	HA c	HD	HD**) p (IM B5)	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	O r	Hole pattern	Bl. Bl
K20F 63K	16	63	7.5	167	184	61	7	7	307	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20F 63G	16	63	7.5	167	184	61	7	7	307	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20F 71K	21.5	71	8	182	211	67	7	7	354	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
K20F 71G	21.5	71	8	182	211	67	7	7	354	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
K20F 80K	24.5	80	9	200	220	70	10	10	382	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	16
K20F 80G	24.5	80	9	200	220	70	10	10	404	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	16
K20F 90L	27	90	9.5	217	252	75	10	10	427	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
K20F 100S	31	100	11	237	262	77	12	12	461	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 100L2,4	31	100	11	237	262	77	12	12	495	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 100L6,8	31	100	11	237	262	77	12	12	461	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 100LX4	31	100	11	237	262	77	12	12	525	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 112M2	35	112	15	290	328	108	12	12	614	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 112M4,6,8	35	112	15	290	328	108	12	12	594	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 112MX6,8	35	112	15	290	328	108	12	12	614	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 132S	41	132	15	331	374	114	12	12	621	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 132M	41	132	15	331	374	114	12	12	669	KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160S2	45	160	18	402	442	138	15	20	747	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160S4,6,8	51.5	160	18	402	442	138	15	20	747	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160M2	45	160	18	402	442	138	15	20	785	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160M4,6,8	51.5	160	18	402	442	138	15	20	785	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180S2	51.5	180	20	441	486	147	15	20	808	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180S4,6,8	59	180	20	441	486	147	15	20	853	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180M2	51.5	180	20	441	486	147	15	20	853	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180M4,6,8	59	180	20	441	486	147	15	20	853	KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 200M2	59	200	22	500	525	168	19	25	922	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 200M4,6,8	64	200	22	500	525	168	19	25	951	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 200L2	59	200	22	500	525	168	19	25	961	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 200L4,6,8	64	200	22	500	525	168	19	25	991	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 225M2	59	225	25	549	599	177	19	25	987	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L	45
K20F 225M4,6,8	69	225	25	549	599	177	19	25	1017	KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L	45
K20F 250S2	69	250	28	636	661	206	24	30	1119	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50
K20F 250S4,6,8	79.5	250	28	636	661	206	24	30	1119	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50
K20F 250M2	69	250	28	636	661	206	24	30	1119	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50
K20F 250M4	79.5	250	28	636	661	206	24	30	1165	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50
K20F 250M6,8	79.5	250	28	636	661	206	24	30	1119	KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50

**) Terminal box left/right



Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

Size 280, 315
with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM B3 [IM 1001]



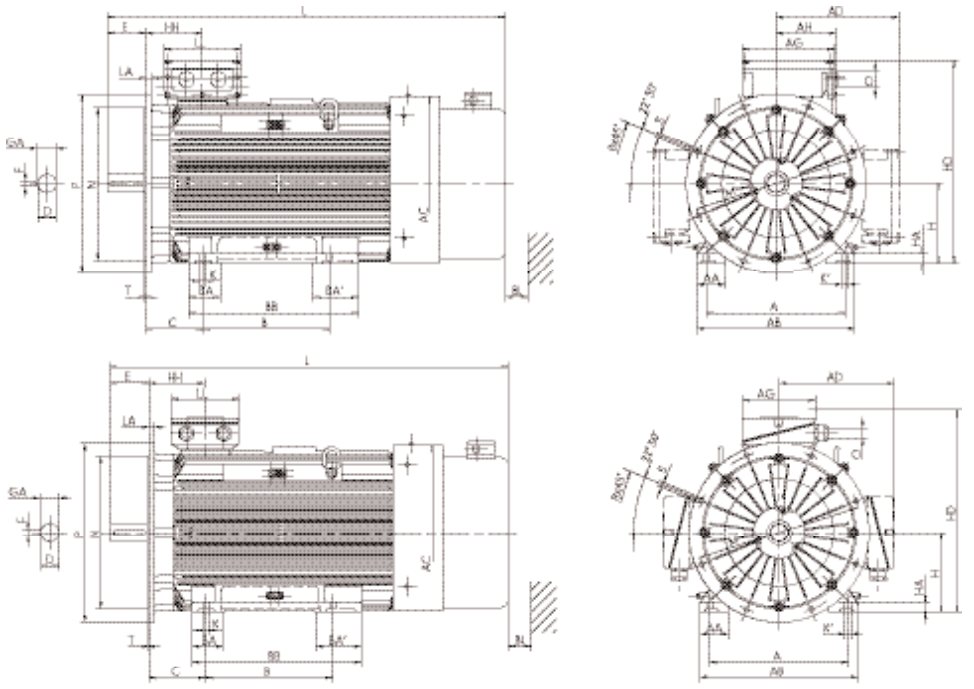
Type designation	Flange size	A b	AA n	AB f	AC g	AD g1	B a	BA m	BA' m1	BB e	C w1	D d	DB*)	E l	F u
K20F 280S2	FF 600	457	88	522	609	416	368	94	431	55	190	70	M20	140	20
K20F 280S4,6,8	FF 600	457	88	522	609	416	368	94	431	55	190	80	M20	170	22
K20F 280M2	FF 600	457	88	522	609	416	419	94	482	55	190	70	M20	140	20
K20F 280M4,6,8	FF 600	457	88	522	609	416	419	94	482	55	190	80	M20	170	22
K20F 315S2	FF 600	508	132	590	609	416	406	120	554	55	216	75	M20	140	20
K20F 315S4	FF 600	508	132	590	609	416	406		554	55	216	90	M24	170	25
K20F 315S6,8	FF 600	508	132	590	609	416	406		554	55	216	90	M24	170	25
K20F 315M2	FF 600	508	110	590	674	498	457	120	587	55	216	75	M20	140	20
K20F 315M4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	674	498	457		587	55	216	90	M24	170	25
K20F 315M10,12	FF 600	508	132	590	609	498	457		554	55	216	90	M24	170	25
K20F 315L2	FF 600	508	110	590	674	498	508	120	624	55	216	75	M20	140	20
K20F 315L4,6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	674	498	508		624	55	216	90	M24	170	25
K20F 315LX2	FF 600	508	110	590	674	481	508	120	624	55	216	75	M20	140	20
K20F 315LX4	FF 600	508	110	590	674	481	508		624	55	216	90	M24	170	25
K20F 315LX6,8	FF 600	508	110	590	674	498	508		624	55	216	90	M24	170	25

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

Size 280, 315
with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55
Type of construction IM B35 [IM 2001]
Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Type designation	GA t	H h	HA c	HD p	HD**) p	HH A	K s	K' s'	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	Bl. Bl
K20F 280S2	74.5	280	40	731	595	211	24	30	1194	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 280S4,6,8	85	280	40	731	595	211	24	30	1224	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 280M2	74.5	280	40	731	595	211	24	30	1249	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 280M4,6,8	85	280	40	731	595	211	24	30	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315S2	79.5	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1329	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315S4	95	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1359	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315S6,8	95	315	44	731	595	211	28	35	1279	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315M2	79.5	315	44	731	595	230	28	35	1419	KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315M4,6,8	95	315	44	774	628	230	28	35	1449	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315M10,12	95	315	44	774	628	211	28	35	1359	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315L2	79.5	315	44	774	628	230	28	35	1539	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315L4,6,8	95	315	44	774	628	230	28	35	1569	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315LX2	79.5	315	44	796	628	230	28	35	1659	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315LX4	95	315	44	796	628	230	28	35	1689	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315LX6,8	95	315	44	796	628	230	28	35	1569	KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55

**) Terminal box left/right



Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

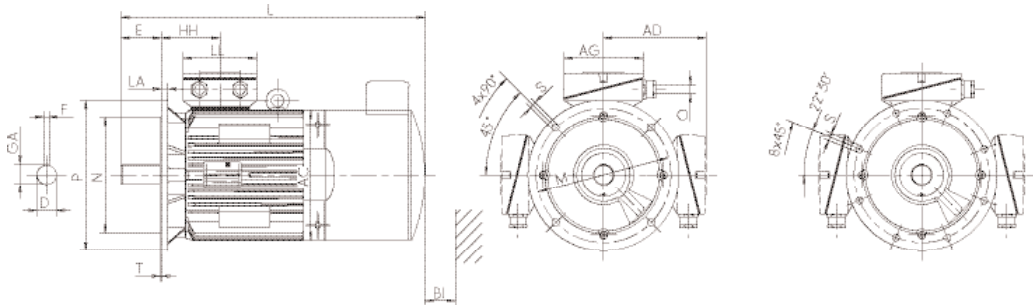
Size 56 to 250

with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

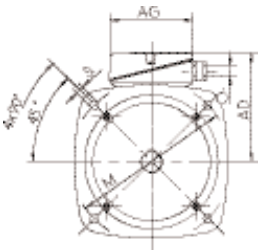
Type of construction IM B5 [IM 3001]

Type of construction IM V1 [IM 3011]

Flange dimensions see page 154/155



Size 160 with crowned flange



Type designation	Flange sizes	AC g	AD g1	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	F u	GA t	H h	HH A	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	O r	Hole pattern	Bl. Bl
K20F 63K	FF 130	124	-	14	14	M5	30	5	16	63	61	307	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20F 63G	FF 130	124	-	14	14	M5	30	5	16	63	61	307	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	14
K20F 71K	FF 165	139	-	19	19	M6	40	6	21.5	71	67	354	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
K20F 71G	FF 165	139	-	19	19	M6	40	6	21.5	71	67	354	KA 05	92	92	M20x1.5	4L	16
K20F 80K	FF 165	157	-	22	22	M8	50	6	24.5	80	70	382	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	16
K20F 80G	FF 165	157	-	22	22	M8	50	6	24.5	80	70	404	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	16
K20F 90L	FF 215	177	-	24	24	M8	50	8	27	90	75	427	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	18
K20F 100S	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	8	31	100	77	461	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 100L2,4	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	8	31	100	77	495	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 100L6,8	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	8	31	100	77	461	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 100LX4	FF 215	196	-	28	28	M10	60	8	31	100	77	525	KA 05	92	92	M25x1.5	4L	20
K20F 112M2	FF 265	237	178	32	32	M12	80	10	35	112	108		KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 112M4,6,8	FF 265	237	178	32	32	M12	80	10	35	112	108		KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 112MX6,8	FF 265	237	178	32	32	M12	80	10	35	112	108		KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 132S	FF 300	281	199	38	38	M12	80	10	41	132	114		KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 132M	FF 300	281	199	38	38	M12	80	10	41	132	114		KK 25 A	156	145	M32x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160S2	FF 300	341	242	42	42	M16	110	12	45	160	138		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160S4,6,8	FF 300	341	242	42	42	M16	110	14	51.5	160	138		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160M2	FF 300	341	242	42	42	M16	110	12	45	160	138		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 160M4,6,8	FF 300	341	242	42	42	M16	110	14	51.5	160	138		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180S2	FF 350	385	261	48	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	147		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180S4,6,8	FF 350	385	261	48	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	147		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180M2	FF 350	385	261	48	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	147		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 180M4,6,8	FF 350	385	261	48	48	M16	110	14	51.5	180	147		KK 63 A	193	167	M40x1.5	4L	35
K20F 200M2	FF 400	425	300	55	55	M20	140	16	59	200	168		KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 200M4,6,8	FF 400	425	300	55	55	M20	140	16	59	200	168		KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 200L2	FF 400	425	300	55	55	M20	140	16	59	200	168		KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 200L4,6,8	FF 400	425	300	55	55	M20	140	16	59	200	168		KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	4L	40
K20F 225M2	FF 500	481	324	65	65	M20	140	18	69	225	177		KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L	45
K20F 225M4,6,8	FF 500	481	324	65	65	M20	140	18	69	225	177		KK 100 A	213	207	M50x1.5	8L	45
K20F 250S2	FF 500	540	386	75	75	M20	140	18	69	250	206		KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50
K20F 250S4,6,8	FF 500	540	386	75	75	M20	140	20	79.5	250	206		KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50
K20F 250M2	FF 500	540	386	75	75	M20	140	18	69	250	206		KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50
K20F 250M4,6,8	FF 500	540	386	75	75	M20	140	20	79.5	250	206		KK 200 A	282	242	M63x1.5	8L	50

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS



Forced-ventilated three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor, transnorm version

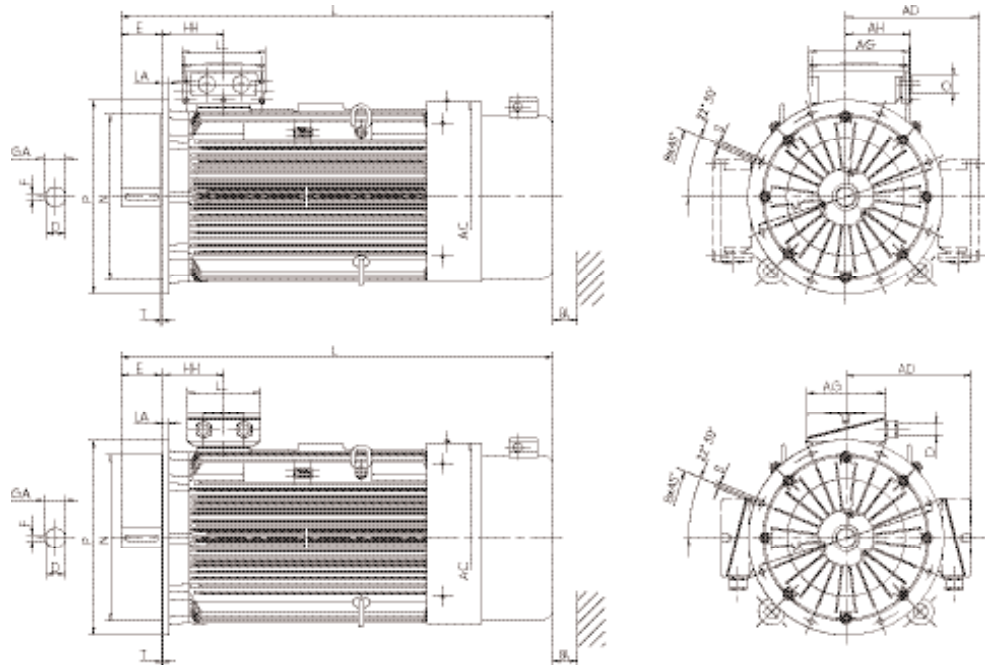
Size 280, 315

with forced ventilation, cooling method IC 416, degree of protection IP 55

Type of construction IM B5 [IM 3001] up to size 315M

Type of construction IM V1 [IM 3011]

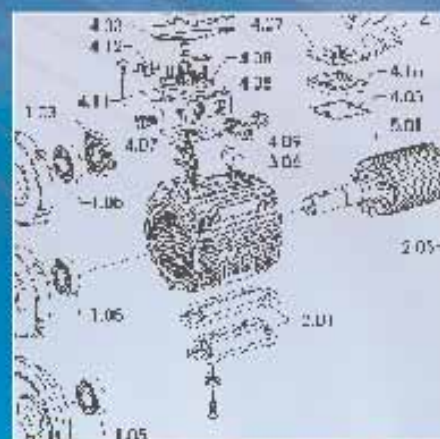
Flange dimensions see page 154/155

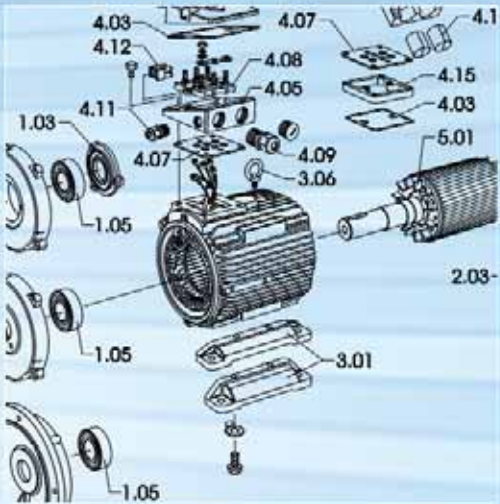


Type designation	Flange size	AC g	AD g1	D d	DA d1	DB*)	E l	F u	GA t	H h	HH A	L k	KK Type	AG x	LL z	AH -	O r	Bl. Bl
K20F 280S2	FF 600	609	416	70	70	M20	140	20	74.5	280	211		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 280S4,6,8	FF 600	609	416	80	70	M20	170	22	85	280	211		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 280M2	FF 600	609	416	70	70	M20	140	20	74.5	280	211		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 280M4,6,8	FF 600	609	416	80	70	M20	170	22	85	280	211		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315S2	FF 600	609	416	75	70	M20	140	20	79.5	315	211		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315S4	FF 600	609	416	90	70	M24	170	25	95	315	211		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315S6,8	FF 600	609	416	90	70	M24	170	25	95	315	211		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315M2	FF 600	674	498	75	75	M20	140	20	79.5	315	230		KK 200 A	282	242	-	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315M4,6,8	FF 600	674	498	90	75	M24	170	25	95	315	230		KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315M10,12	FF 600	609	498	90	75	M24	170	25	95	315	211		KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315L2	FF 600	674	498	75	75	M20	140	20	79.5	315	230		KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315L4,6,8	FF 600	674	498	90	75	M24	170	25	95	315	230		KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315LX2	FF 600	674	481	75	75	M20	140	20	79.5	315	230		KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315LX4	FF 600	674	481	90	75	M24	170	25	95	315	230		KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55
K20F 315LX6,8	FF 600	674	498	90	75	M24	170	25	95	315	230		KK 400 B	315	294	265	M63x1.5	55

*) Centre holes acc. to DIN 332-DS

Spare parts





Spare parts

Spare parts summary

Survey of spare parts K2.R 56 up to 132T

Survey of spare parts
K1.R, K2.R, K2R 132 up to 355

General information

Responsibility for the delivery of spare motors and spare parts

Spare parts available up to 5 years after phase-out of a series.

After more than 5 years, VEM gives technical information about the whole motor and components respectively and supplies, if requested, spare parts (if still available) or technical documents for manufacturing of spare parts.

Data for spare part order

Ordering spare parts, the following data must be specified:

- Motor designation and motor number (factory number)
- Designation of the spare part
- Year of manufacturing



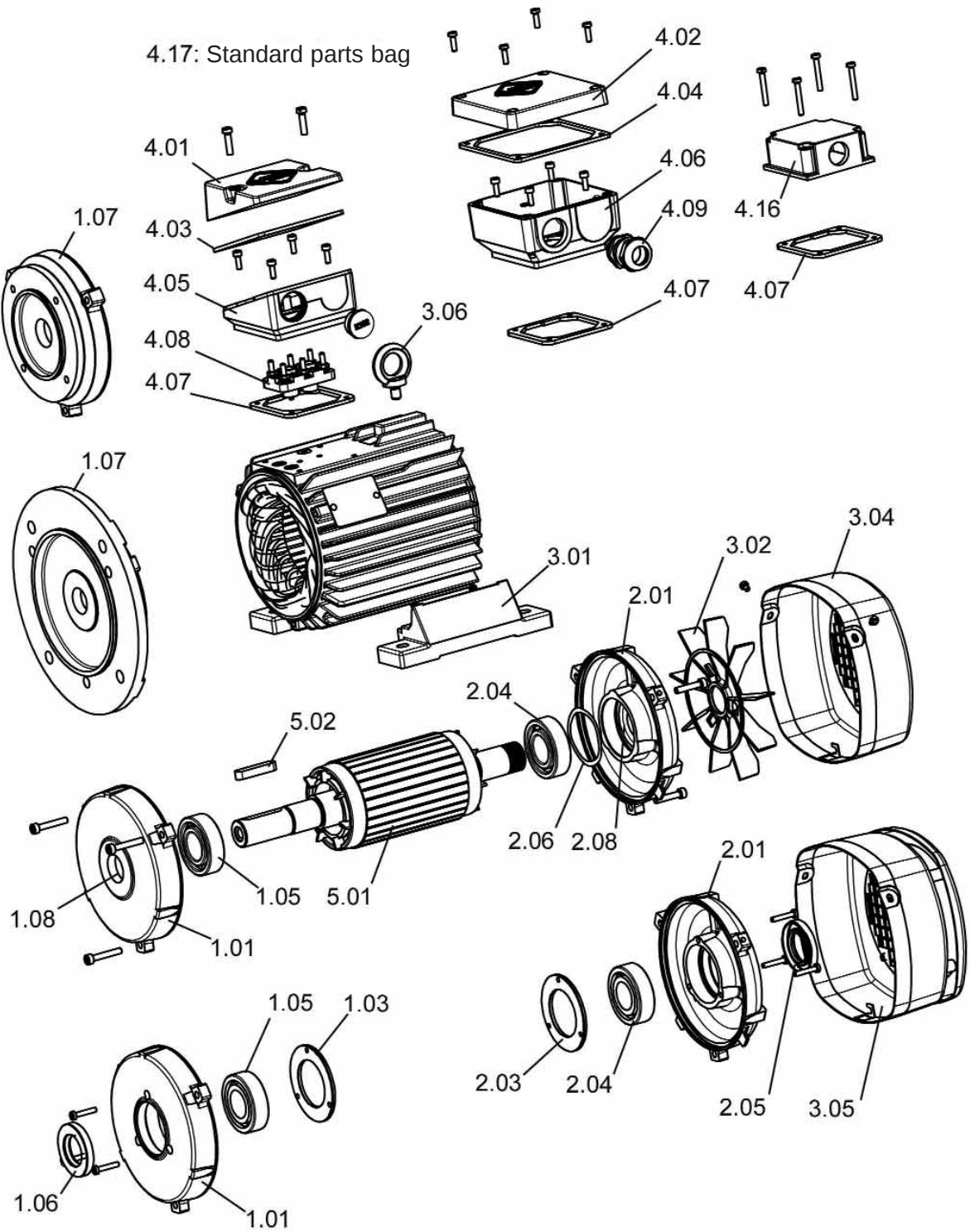
Spare parts summary

Item No.	Designation
1.01	End shield D-end
1.02	Bearing cover, D-end, external
1.03	Bearing cover, D-end, internal
1.04	Disc spring / wave washer, D-end, not for roller bearings
1.05	Antifriction bearing D-end
1.06	V-type rotary seal D-end
1.07	Flange end shield
1.08	Felt ring D-end
2.01	End shield N-end
2.02	Bearing cover, N-end, external
2.03	Bearing cover, N-end, internal
2.04	Antifriction bearing N-end
2.05	V-type rotary seal N-end
2.06	Disc spring N-end (or D-end)
2.08	Felt ring N-end
3.01	1 pair of motor feet
3.02	Fan
3.03	Fan cover, plastics
3.04	Fan cover, sheet steel
3.05	Fan cover with canopy
3.06	Lifting eye bolt
4.01/4.02	Terminal box cover
4.03/4.04	Terminal box cover gasket
4.05/4.06	Terminal box base
4.07	Terminal box base cover
4.08	Terminal plate
4.09	Cable gland
4.10	Screw plug
4.11	Cable gland for thermal winding protection
4.12	Terminal for thermal winding protection
4.13	Clamp
4.14	Sealing components
4.15	Adapter plate
4.16	Flat terminal plate
4.17	Standard parts bag
5.01	Rotor, complete
5.02	Key
6.01	Grease thrower ring, D-end
6.02	Grease thrower ring, N-end
6.03	Labyrinth gland, D- and N-end
6.04	Guide disc, D-end
6.05	Guide disc, N-end



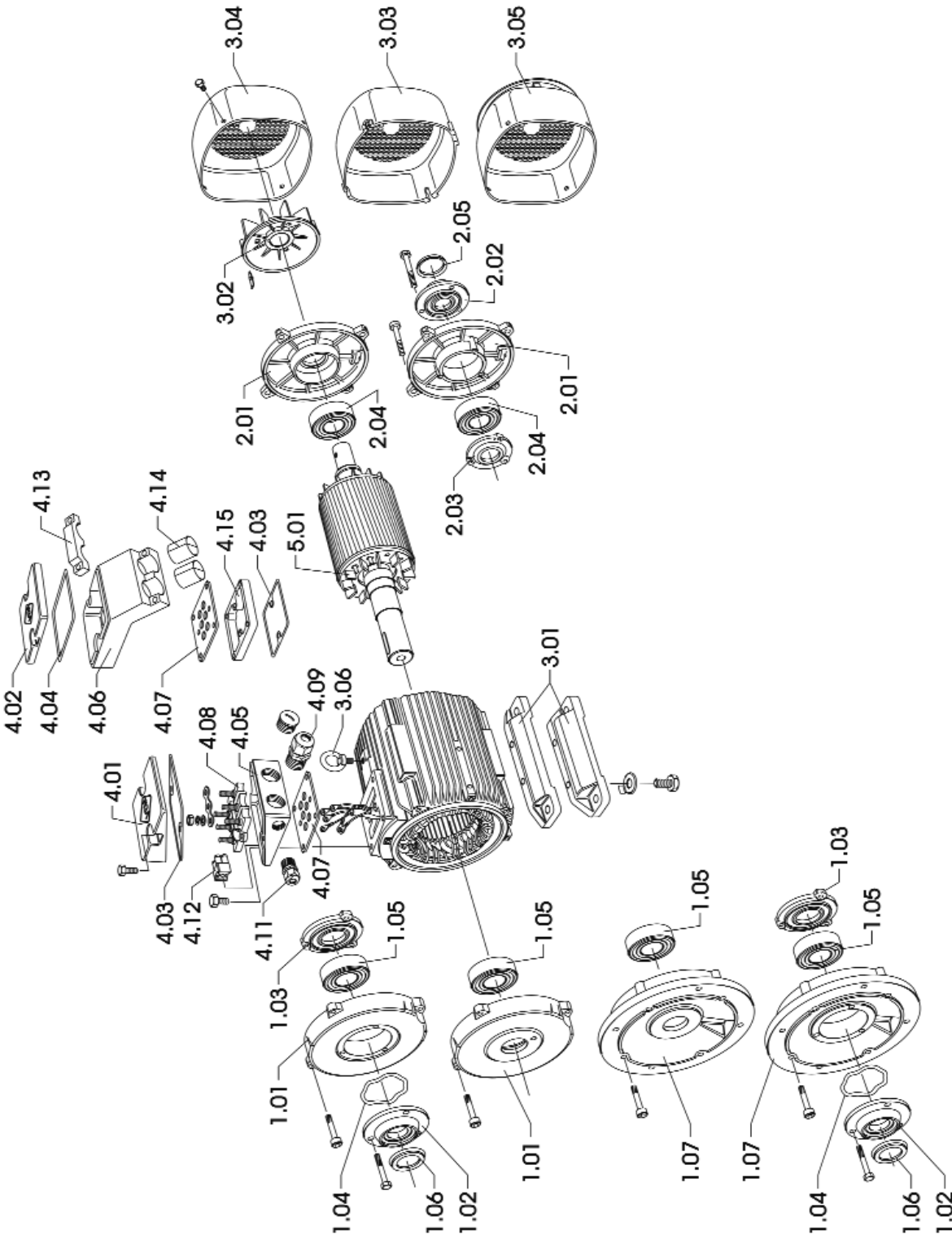
**Three-phase asynchronous motor with squirrel-cage rotor,
basic version K2.R 56 – 132T**

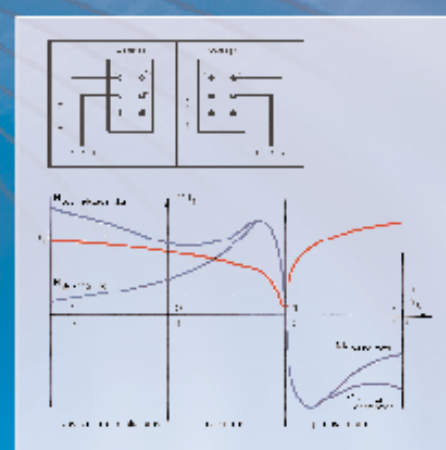
(Example, delivered version may differ in details)



**Three-phase asynchronous motor with squirrel-cage rotor,
basic version K1.R / K2.R 112 – 355**

(Example, delivered version may differ in details)







Characteristics, conversions and formulae of technical units of measurement

in SI units of measurement (Système Internationale d'Unité)

Power

1 kW = 1.36 h.p. = 102 kpm/s = 1,000 Nm/s
1 h.p. = 0.736 kW = 75 kpm/s = 736 Nm/s

Work

1 kWh = 3.6 x 10⁶ J = 3.6 x 10⁶ Nm
= 0.367 x 10⁶ kpm
1 Ws = 1 J = 1 Nm = 0.102 kpm

Force

1 N = 0.102 kp
1 kp = 9.81 N

Torque

1 Nm = 0.102 kpm = 1 Ws
1 kpm = 9.81 Nm = 9.81 Ws

Pressure

1 Pa = 1 N/m²
1 bar = 10⁵ Pa
1 mm water gauge = 9.81 Pa

Temperature/temperature differences

1 deg = 1 K = 1 °C

Moment of inertia

1 kgm² = 1 Ws² = 1 Nms² = 0.102 kpm²

Characteristics of drive engineering

P_1 ... power input [kW]
 P_2 ... power output [kW]
 P_B ... rated power [kW]
 P ... effective power [kW]
 S ... apparent power [kVA]
 Q ... reactive power [kvar]
 U ... voltage [V]
 U_U ... lower voltage limit [V]
 U_B ... rated voltage [V]
 U_O ... upper voltage limit [V]
 I_B ... rated [nominal] current [A]
 f_B ... rated frequency
 $\cos\varphi$... power factor [-]
 $\cos\varphi_B$... rated power factor [-]
 η ... efficiency [%]
 η_B ... rated efficiency [%]
 n_S ... synchronous speed [rpm]
 n_B ... rated [nominal] speed [rpm]
 M_B ... rated [nominal] torque [Nm]
 M_A ... starting torque [Nm]
 M_S ... pull-up torque [Nm]
 M_K ... pull-out torque [Nm]
 I_A ... starting current [A]
 s_N ... rated slip [%]
 J ... motor moment of inertia [kgm²]

Equivalent circuit diagram data

R_{1w} ... stator winding equivalent resistance at operating temperature in ohms [at 120 °C winding temperature]
 R_{2w} ... rotor winding equivalent resistance at operating temperature, referred to stator side, in ohms [at 120 °C winding temperature]
 R_{Fe} ... ohmic equivalent resistance [also iron equivalent resistance]
 X_{1s} ... stator winding leakage reactance in ohms
 X_{2s} ... rotor winding leakage reactance in ohms, referred to stator side
 X_{1h} ... stator winding main reactance

Specific quantities

M_A/M_B ... relative starting torque [-]
 M_S/M_B ... relative pull-up torque [-]
 M_K/M_B ... relative pull-out torque [-]
 I_A/I_B ... relative starting current [-]

Formulae from drive engineering

Power input

$$P_1 = U \times I \times \cos\varphi \times \sqrt{3} \times 10^{-3} \text{ [kW]}$$

Power output

$$P_2 = \frac{P_1 \times \eta}{100} \text{ [kW]}$$

Power loss

$$P_V = P_1 - P_2 \text{ [kW]}$$

Effective power

$$P = \frac{P_2 \times 100}{\eta} \text{ [kW]}$$

Apparent power

$$S = \frac{U \times I \times \sqrt{3}}{1,000} \text{ [kVA]} \quad \text{or} \quad S = \frac{100 \times P_2}{\eta \times \cos\varphi} \text{ [kVA]}$$

Reactive power

$$Q = \frac{P_1 \times \tan\varphi \times 100}{\eta} \text{ [kvar]}$$

Current consumption

$$I = \frac{P \times 1,000}{U \times \cos\varphi \times \sqrt{3}} \text{ [A]} \quad \text{or} \quad I = \frac{P_2 \times 1,000 \times 100}{U \times \eta \times \cos\varphi \times \sqrt{3}} \text{ [A]}$$

Rated slip

$$s_N = \frac{n_S - n_B}{n_S} \times 100 \text{ [%]}$$

Rated torque

$$M_B = 9.55 \times P_B \times \frac{1,000}{n_B} \text{ [Nm]}$$



Characteristics, conversions and formulae of technical units of measurement

in SI units of measurement (Système Internationale d'Unité)

Power demand of some machines

Lifting movement

$$P = \frac{F \times v}{\eta} \times 10^{-3} \text{ [kW]}$$

Rotating movement

$$P = \frac{M \times n}{9,550 \times \eta} \text{ [kW]}$$

Fan drive

$$P = \frac{V \times p}{\eta} \times 10^{-3} \text{ [kW]}$$

Pump drive

$$P = \frac{V \times p}{\eta} \times 10^{-3} \text{ [kW]}$$

P ... power [kW]
 F ... force [N]
 v ... velocity [m/s]
 η ... efficiency
 M ... torque [Nm]
 n ... speed [rpm]
 V ... delivery rate [m³/s]
 p ... total counterpressure to be overcome [N/m²]

Torques

Conversion of torques for step-down gearing and step-up gearing

$$M_2 = \frac{M_1 \times n_1}{n_2}$$

n_1 ... motor speed [rpm]
 M_1 ... motor torque [Nm]
 n_2 ... working speed [rpm]
 M_2 ... torque at n_2 [Nm]

Moment of inertia

related to rotative moment

$$J = \frac{GD^2}{4}$$

J ... moment of inertia [kgm²]
 GD^2 ... rotative moment [kpm²]

Conversion of moments of inertia to another speed for step-down gearing or step-up gearing

$$J_2 = J_1 \times \left(\frac{n_1}{n_2}\right)^2$$

n_1 ... motor speed
 J_1 ... moment of inertia at n_1
 n_2 ... working speed
 J_2 ... moment of inertia at n_2

Inertia factor

$$FI = \frac{J_{\text{mot}} + J_{\text{ext}}}{J_{\text{mot}}}$$

J_{mot} ... moment of inertia of motor [kgm²]
 J_{ext} ... moment of inertia of machine [kgm²]

$$J_{\text{total}} = J_{\text{ext}} + J_{\text{mot}}$$

Starting time

$$t_A \approx \frac{J_{\text{total}} \cdot n_B}{9.55 \times M_{b_m}} \text{ in [s]}$$

J_{total} = total moment of inertia to be accelerated in kgm²
 n_B = rated speed in rpm
 M_{b_m} = moment of acceleration in Nm

Formulae from acoustics

Sound pressure level

$$L_p = 20 \log \frac{p}{p_0} \text{ [dB]}$$

Reference sound pressure $p_0 = 2 \times 10^{-5}$ [Pa]

Sound power level

$$L_W = 10 \log \frac{P}{P_0} = L_P + L_S \text{ [dB]}$$

Reference sound power $P_0 = 10^{-12}$ [W]

Measuring-surface level

$$L_S = 10 \log \frac{S}{S_0} \text{ [dB]}$$

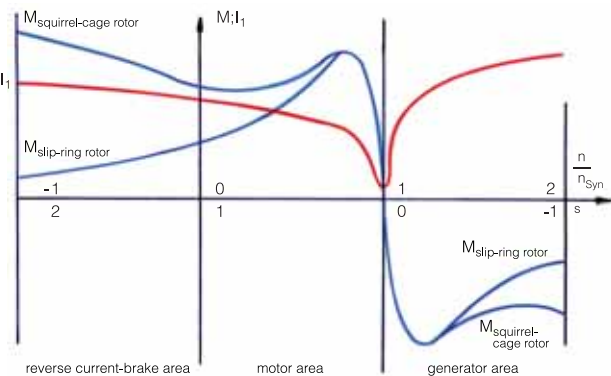
Reference surface $S_0 = 1 \text{ m}^2$

L_p ... sound pressure level [dB]
 P ... sound pressure [Pa]
 P_0 ... reference sound pressure [Pa]
 L_W ... sound power level [dB]
 P ... sound power [W]
 P_0 ... reference sound power [W]
 L_S ... measuring-surface level [dB]
 S ... measuring surface [m²]
 S_0 ... reference surface [m²]



1 Torque behavior and starting current

Fig. 1 shows characteristic behavior of torque/current in asynchronous machines for all areas of practical interest.



M = Torque
I₁ = Stator current
n/n_{Syn} = Ratio speed/synchronous speed
s = Slip

Fig. 1 Characteristic behavior of torque/current in three-phase asynchronous motors

Torque characteristics for squirrel-cage and slip-ring motors greatly vary over the range $1.2 < n/n_s < 0.8$ because of the specific current displacement effect in squirrel-cage motors which is due to cage design. By contrast, the characteristic current behavior of the two machine types is practically the same.

From these curves, characteristic quantities in the motor range are identified for three-phase motors. These are explained in Fig. 2 using the basic characteristic of a squirrel-cage motor.

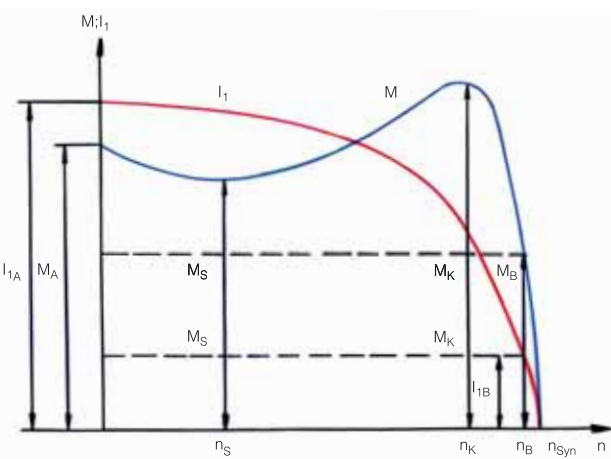


Fig. 2 Characteristic behavior of torque/current in a squirrel-cage motor

It is standard practice to relate torque and current quantities to the design data of a motor:

- Relative starting current $i_A = \frac{I_A}{I_B}$
- Relative starting torque $m_A = \frac{M_A}{M_B}$
- Relative pull-up torque $m_S = \frac{M_S}{M_B}$
- Relative pull-out torque $m_K = \frac{M_K}{M_B}$

- I_A = Starting current (also known as short-circuit current).
Max. current absorbed by motor at standstill when supplied with design voltage/design frequency in all possible rotor positions after transient reactions have died down.
- M_A = Starting torque (also known as stalled torque).
Smallest torque occurring on shaft end when motor is supplied with design voltage/design frequency in all possible rotor positions after transient reactions have died down.
- M_S = Pull-up torque (also known as starting torque).
Smallest torque occurring on shaft end of motor supplied with design voltage/design frequency over range between standstill and sweep speed when speed changes slowly.
- n_S = Pull-up speed related to pull-up torque
- M_K = Pull-out torque
First torque max. on shaft end of machine supplied with design voltage/design frequency when speed is slowly reduced starting from synchronous speed.
- M_B = Design torque
- n_B = Design speed
- n_{Syn} = Synchronous speed

Minima of relative pull-out/pull-up/starting torques for three-phase motors are specified in DIN EN 60034-12.

The actual characteristics of today's standard motors generally far exceed these min. requirements. Current and torque behavior characteristics for squirrel-cage motors are given in the Technical Data, making it possible to design the speed-torque characteristic for squirrel-cage motors, for instance in order to judge starting behavior, with sufficient accuracy.



2. Operating characteristics

These designate the variation of the essential operating values of a motor over the stable working range between no-load running and a region near the design output. These values are normally plotted as a function of output (Fig. 3).

Operating characteristics largely help to judge drives, and particularly part-load and overload behavior. Part load readings for $\cos \varphi$ and standard motor efficiency are listed in Chapter 3 of this catalogue. All other operating values, particularly output and thus actual load, are easy to determine by measuring the absorbed power or stator current. Operating characteristics for standard motors are listed in our electronic catalogue, you may also inquire with the motor manufacturer.

Essential operating values such as efficiency η and power factor $\cos \varphi$ have been so defined in motor design as to reach an optimum at design output P_{2B} .

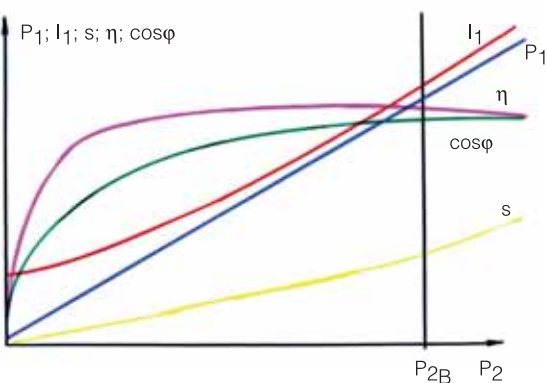


Fig. 3 Operating characteristics of an asynchronous motor

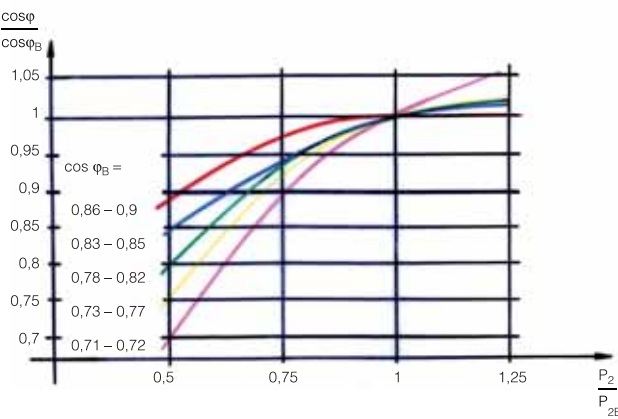


Fig. 5 Power factors in the part load/overload range

While efficiency in this connection only varies slightly over a comparatively wide range, a major drop should be expected for the power factor in the part-load region. Figs. 4 and 5 provide figures for most cases.

Design operating values can be found in related technical information literature, or on the rating plates of motors. Where the efficiency of a motor is not given on the rating plate, it may be determined from standard data as follows:

$$\eta_B = \frac{P_{2B}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U_{1B} \cdot I_{1B} \cdot \cos \varphi_B} \cdot 100\%$$

Most operating characteristics list slip s so that the related speed may be determined as follows:

$$n = n_{Syn} (1 - s)$$

n_{Syn} = synchronous speed

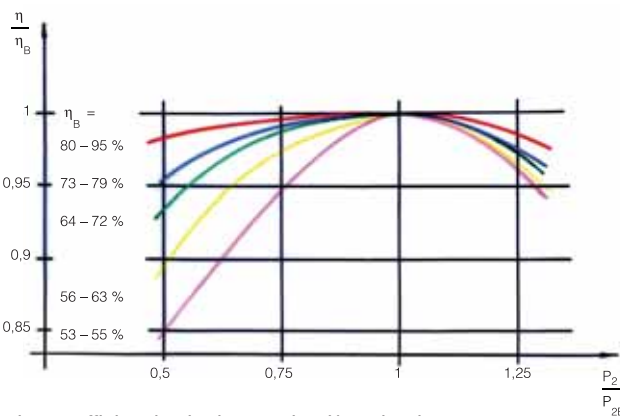


Fig. 4 Efficiencies in the part load/overload range



3. Pole changing motors

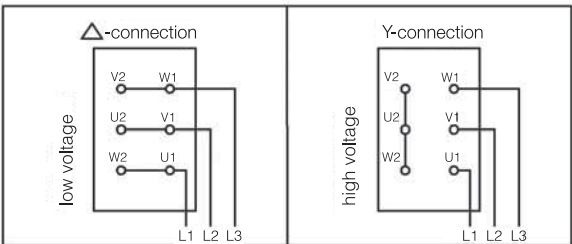
These use a similar mechanical construction as the basic versions of squirrel-cage motors so that mounting and assembly dimensions are identical, with the exception of a few versions having three or four speeds. The latter require larger terminal boxes, and dimensions HD (p) and O (r) deviate from dimensioned drawings for basic versions.

Pole changing is achieved by designing stator windings accordingly. Motors with two speeds and a ratio of 1:2 are preferably given a Dahlander winding. Where the two speeds have other ratios, the motor uses two separate windings. Two windings, one or both of the Dahlander type, are needed where a motor has three or more speeds.

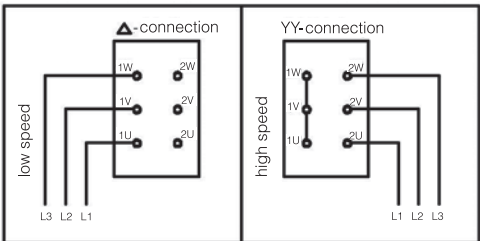
Pole changing motors are designed for direct starting (min. speed), and higher speeds should basically be reached by going through the lower stages first. For switching back (braking) see item 10.

Connecting terminals are designated pursuant to DIN EN 60034-8.

Examples of terminal connection plans are shown in Fig. 6.



KP 0001 Standard motor in connection Δ/Y



KP 0003 Pole changing motor, Dahlander connection

Fig. 6 Terminal connection plans (examples)

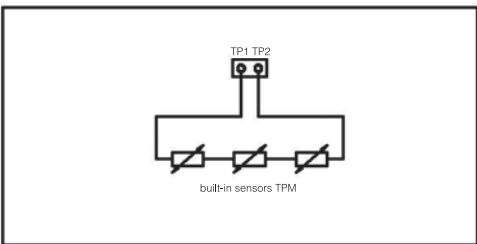
On an ever growing scale, squirrel-cage motors are used for speed control and/or operating variable-speed motors in conjunction with a frequency inverter. By programming the inverter accordingly, the drive can be optimally adapted and designed for each speed point. For example, the operating point of a drive for pumps

As regards individual nos. of poles/speeds, what has been said in item 1. applies to pole changing motors, with the exception of specified minima for relative pull-out, pull-up and starting torques expressly exempted from DIN EN 60034-12.

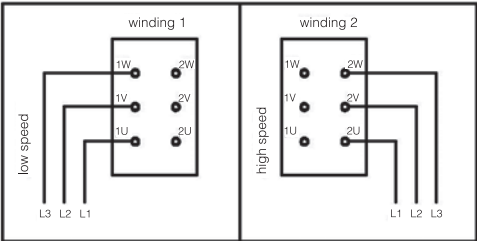
Pole changing squirrel-cage motors have uses, for instance, as machine tool drives and may replace indexing drives or considerably widen their control ranges.

In many drives they may substitute for slip-ring motors, the advantage being better efficiency at lower speeds. Pole changing motors combine the basic robustness of squirrel-cage motors with stepped speed control, which is why they are used in many special drives:

- lifting gear motors (exact motion at floor height at low, travel at high speed)
- slide rest adjustment (move forward at low, backward at high speed)
- planers (operating at low, reversing at high speed)
- pumps, fans, textile machines, etc.



KP 1000 One set of thermal winding protection



KP 0006 Pole changing motor with 2 windings

and fans may be adjusted to the volume flow required at any one time. Compared with volume flow control via throttles or pole changing motors, this gives considerable power savings. For details of inverter operation see our main catalogue 06 – “Variable-speed drives”.



4. Voltage switchable motors

These may be operated from mains having different voltages while giving the same design output. Construction is similar to that of motors in basic versions so that mounting and assembly dimensions are identical, with the exception of several sizes requiring larger terminal boxes because they use terminal sockets with 9 or 12 connecting bolts. In these versions, dimensions HD (p) and O (r) deviate from dimensioned drawings of basic versions.

Voltage switching is achieved by designing stator windings accordingly. The winding is manufactured in two groups which are connected in series or parallel as required.

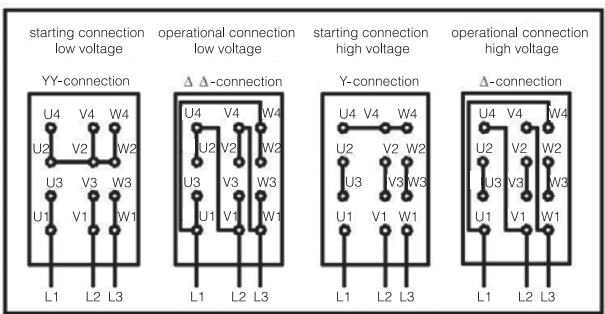


Fig. 7 Terminal connection plans for 2 voltages and Y-Δ-starting

5. Use of standard three-phase asynchronous motors as single-phase motors

Each three-phase squirrel-cage motor may basically operate from a single-phase mains if the required phase shift is generated by an operating capacitor (“Steinmetz circuit”). The circuit is shown in Fig. 8.

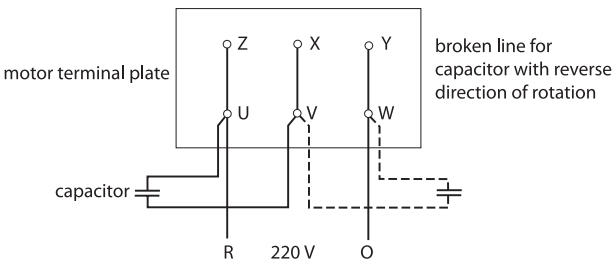


Fig. 8 Connecting of a 230/400 V three-phase motor as a single-phase motor with operating capacitor

Capacitor size is important for smooth operation. To obtain the related starting torque, large capacity is needed for short-circuit current phase shift. For a phase shift matching the design operation of the motor, the capacity chosen for the capacitor should not be too

The following voltage combinations are used:

- 400/690 V in winding circuit Δ/Y
This is identical to the basic version and suitable for 400 V for direct Y/Δ-starting
690 V only for direct starting with no reduction in output.
- 230/400 V in winding circuit Δ/Y
similar to 400/690 V in winding circuit Δ/Y
- 230/460 V in winding circuit ΔΔ/Δ
similar to 230/400 V in winding circuit ΔΔ/Δ, but without reduced output.

For other voltages inquire with the manufacturer.

Voltage switchable electric motors have proven their worth mainly in mobile (for instance marine) applications where operation requires connection to mains having different voltages.

large. To improve starting behavior, a starting capacitor which is switched off after startup may be connected in parallel to the operating capacitor. Selecting capacitor size from the table below gives the following operating behavior:

- Max. output 70 % of three-phase current output
- Starting torque approx. 20 – 30 % of design torque in single-phase operation

Due to low initial torques and unfavorable main characteristics these motors may only be used with reduced starting loads, e.g. for fan drives.

Motor operating capacitors should normally be designed for continuous operating voltages of 1.2 – 1.5 times the mains voltage, i.e. at least 276 V for a 230 V mains. For other mains voltages the capacitor size should be converted as the inverse ratio of the square of the mains voltage.

On technical and economic grounds, the use of three-phase motors with continuous operating capacitors as single-phase motors is only meaningful up to about 1 – 2 kW single-phase output.

Output P ₂ for single-phase operation, kW	Capacity C in μF	
	at 3,000 rpm	at 1,500 and 1,000 rpm
0.2	16 – 20	20 – 30
0.4	25 – 40	30 – 40
0.6	40 – 50	50 – 60
0.8	60 – 80	70 – 90
1.0	80 – 100	90 – 100
1.2	100 – 120	120 – 140
1.4	120 – 140	140 – 160

6. Selecting a motor

Drive design and the right choice of a motor are instrumental in the cost-benefit ratio, prevent operating malfunctions and play a decisive role in economic efficiency. When making your choice, allow for all contributing factors such as power demand, operating mode, speed, mains/starting/braking/control conditions, bearing/shaft loads and ambient conditions.

7. Reaction torque, power consumption, moment of inertia

The mechanical power required by a driven machine for continuous duty or at equilibrium in any operating mode is basically governed by the following relation:

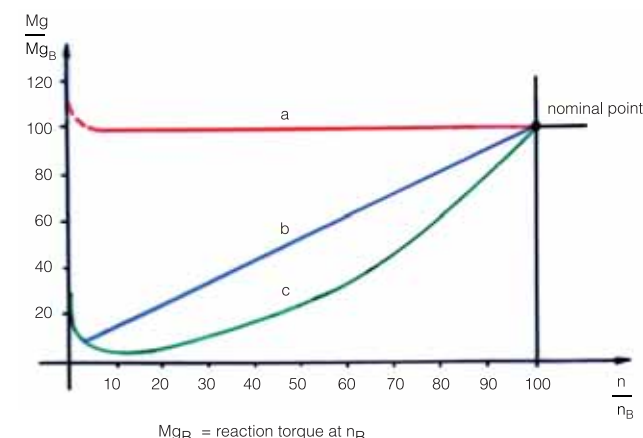
$$P_A = \frac{M_g \cdot n_A}{9550} \text{ in kW}$$

where M_g = reaction torque of driven machine in Nm
 n_A = speed of driven machine in rpm

In directly coupled drives this is also the power consumption ($P_A = P_2$) of the motor. If a torque converter (gear unit, belt drive) is arranged between the machine and drive motor, the power consumption of the motor is

$$P_2 = \frac{P_A}{\eta_G} = \frac{M_g \cdot n_A}{9550 \cdot \eta_G} \text{ in kW}$$

where η_G = torque converter efficiency



The right choice will often be the basic version. It is therefore assumed for the different operating modes that there is a return to duty type S1 (continuous) so that motors are used in the basic mode.

Whereas the a.m. relations apply only to purely rotational motions, the reaction torque for straight-moving machines should be determined as follows:

$$M_g = 9,56 \cdot \frac{F_A \cdot v}{n_M \cdot \eta_G} \text{ in Nm}$$

where F_A = load in N
 v = speed in m/s
 n_M = motor speed in rpm

The reaction torque power consumption of machines is generally a function of speed. To improve understanding between manufacturers and users of motors, some characteristic reaction torque behavior should be described (Fig. 9)

- Torque practically constant over speed (a)
This is found, for example, in lifting gear, winches, conveyor belts, compressors, when conveying against constant pressures, etc.
- Linear rise of torque with speed (b)
for example in drives of generators working against constant loads, frequency converters, etc.
- Torque rises at a specific power (e.g. parabolic) of speed (c)
Found in drives of fans/rotary pumps/centrifuges, etc.

Fig. 9 Reaction torque characteristics of machines

Other types of torque behavior are possible in practice, but these are of lesser importance or traceable to the characteristics explained. Please note that elevated friction or adhesion torques may occur at speeds near 0 which are known as breakaway torques and may reach considerable levels (as in starting a piston compressor at low temperatures). These breakaway torques should be known as accurately as possible and taken into consideration when judging startup.

The total moment of inertia of a drive is composed of

$$J = J_M + J_F$$

where J_M = motor moment of inertia
 (see Technical Data for motor series in question)

J_F = motor speed related sum of moments of inertia of driven components

Once the moment of inertia of a driven machine has been determined using known procedures for the speed of the machine, the following conversion can be made to the motor shaft speed:

$$J_F = \left(\frac{n_A}{n_M} \right)^2 J_A$$

where J_A = moment of inertia of driven machine at n_A

8. Motor selection for different duty types

Selection here is for electric/thermal loads. The decisive quantity when determining motor output is not just load at equilibrium. Allowance should also be made for dynamic processes, the final criterion being conformance to permissible winding heating.

One condition for assignment to a duty type is the load diagram or working cycle showing the torques/outputs required by the drive, related to the desired motor speed and as a function of variation in time.

8.1. Motor output for continuous duty (duty type S1)

Here selection is easy because load does not change or simply fluctuates. Use the technical data to choose a motor with an output equal to, or greater than the constant or effective load. The following then applies to motor choice for constant load:

$$P_{2B} \geq P_A = \frac{M_g \cdot n_A}{9550}$$

where M_g = reaction torque of machine in Nm
 P_{2B} = motor design output (list output) in kW
 P_A = power consumption of a machine in kW
 n_A = machine speed in rpm

If loads fluctuate, use the following criteria for selection:

$$P_{2B} \geq P_{Am} = \frac{M_{geff} \cdot n_A}{9550}$$

$$M_{geff} = \sqrt{\frac{M_1^2 \cdot t_1 + M_2^2 \cdot t_2 + \dots + M_n^2 \cdot t_n}{t_1 + t_2 + \dots + t_n}}$$

where M_{geff} = effective reaction torque in Nm
 P_{Am} = mean power consumption of machine in kW

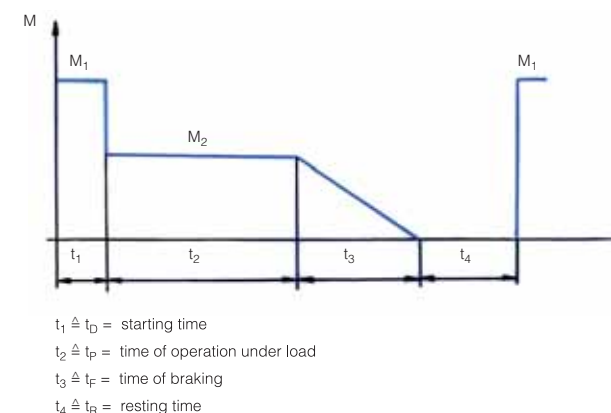


Fig. 10 Example of a working cycle

The individual load portions should be sufficiently small, i.e. $t_n < \tau_1$ or $t_n \ll \tau_2$, with τ_1 and τ_2 standing for the thermal time constants of the motor. For the basic series K21R the values for τ_1 and τ_2 as well as other data for the intermittent duty calculation are given at the end of this chapter. If t_n is greater, select the motor acc. to the highest occurring load portion.

When selecting motors for continuous duty make sure

- that their design output is as closely above their power consumption as possible because severely underloaded motors give poor operating values. On the other hand, there is very little room for overloading because today's motors feature high degrees of utilization;
- attention is given to the starting frequency of the drive. If, depending on the difficulty of starting, several start-ups are made per hour, for example, inquire with the manufacturer. Design work should follow the rules for the switching mode below, as this is no longer S1 operation.

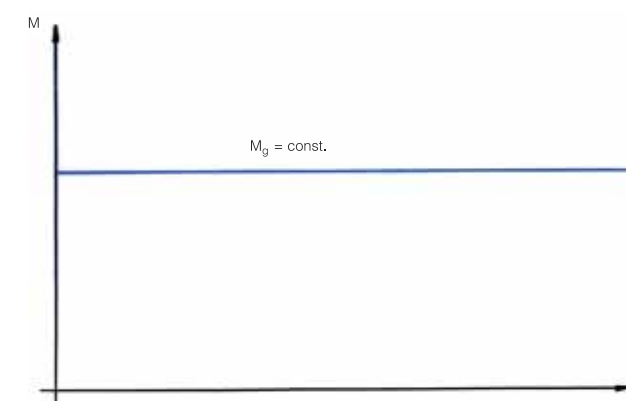


Fig. 11 Reaction torque in continuous duty S1

8.2. Motor output in short-time duty (duty type S2)

First use power consumption P_2 for the load phase in S1 as determined from the relations above to select a motor, then check to see if conditions exist for duty type S2.

The following applies:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{operating time } t_p &< 3 \cdot \tau_2 \\ \text{interval time } t_R &> 3 \cdot \tau_{2St} \\ \text{where } \tau_2 &= \text{thermal time constant of motor in operation} \\ \tau_{2St} &= \text{thermal time constant of motor at standstill (cooling)} \end{aligned}$$

In general, operating periods up to about 60 mins. and accordingly longer interval times meet the conditions for short-time duty S2. Preferred values for operating periods are given in the next table. The permissible output P_{S2} for the selected motor in duty type S2 should be determined with this relation:

$$P_{S2} = P_{2B} \cdot \sqrt{(1 + \frac{K_1}{K_2}) \cdot q - \frac{K_1}{K_2}}$$

$$\text{where } q = \left(1 - \frac{\Theta_2}{\Theta} \cdot e^{-\frac{t_{S2}}{\tau_2}}\right)^{-1}$$

q = loss factor

P_{2B} = motor design output in S1 acc. to technical data

K_1/K_2 = no-load running to load loss ratio in design operation of motors

Θ_2/Θ = ratio of overtemperature of process occurring at τ_2 to total overtemperature

t_{2S} = loading time in S2

The right motor was chosen if $P_{S2} \geq P_A$, with P_A being the actual power consumption. If necessary, recalculate for neighboring motor sizes.

Output in short-time duty S2 is greater than motor design output P_{2B} . As a further boundary condition, make allowance for the relative pull-out torque. The following applies pursuant to DIN EN 60034-1:

$$\frac{M_K}{M_{BS2}} \geq 1,6$$

where M_K = pull-out torque of motor selected
 M_{BS2} = design torque of motor at P_{S2}

If this requirement is not met, choose a larger motor regardless of thermal utilization.

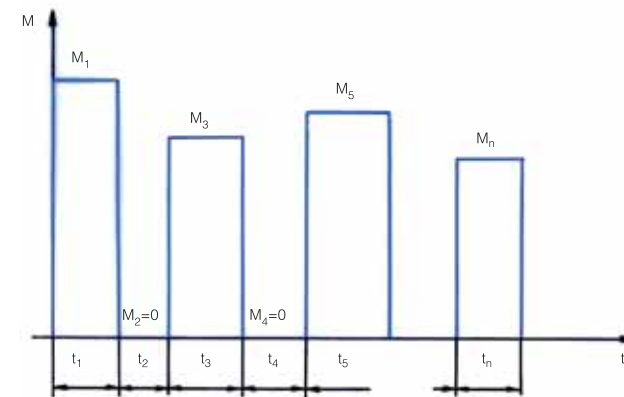
Symbol		Design data	
		Type	Preferred value
S1	S2	Operating time	continuous
		Operating time	0.5; 1; 3; 5; 10; 30; 60; 90 mins
		Period of one cycle	10 mins
		Switching rate	60, 90, 120, 240, 600 c/h
		Relative on period	15%; 25%; 40%; 60%
		Moment of inertia factor FI	1.2; 1.6; 2; 2.5; 4
S2	S3		
		S4	S5
		S6	S7
		S8	
		S4	S5
		S7	S8

8.3. Motor output in switching mode (duty types S3, S4, S5, S7)

Assuming that load diagrams (working cycles) for transient processes may be incomplete, a rough selection of motors should first be made. For this the a. m. effective torque method may be used.

$$M_{geff} = \sqrt{\frac{M_1^2 \cdot t_1 + M_2^2 \cdot t_2 + M_3^2 \cdot t_3 + \dots + M_n^2 \cdot t_n}{t_1 + t_2 + t_3 + \dots + t_n}}$$

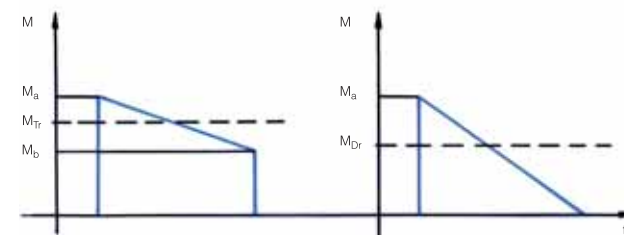
Fig. 12 Simplified reaction torque behavior in extinction/switching mode



Trapezoidal and triangular sections of the working cycle may be converted to a constant torque during the load phase here.

$$\begin{aligned} M_{Tr} &= \sqrt{\frac{M_a^2 + M_a \cdot M_b + M_b^2}{3}} \\ M_{Dr} &= \frac{M_a}{\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 13 Trapezoidal and triangular reaction torques



The output roughly results as

$$P_A = \frac{M_{geff} \cdot n_A}{9550} \text{ in kW}$$

With a view to frequent transient processes, a larger motor may already have to be chosen.

Now the permissible switching rate of the selected motor may be calculated under the prevailing conditions.

$$Z_{zul} = \frac{1}{FI} \cdot f_B \cdot f_S \cdot Z_0 \quad FI = (J_M + J_F) / J_M$$

where Z_{zul} = permissible switching rate

FI = moment of inertia factor

f_B = load factor

f_S = switching factor for type of connection

Z_0 = no-load switching rate in c/h

Load factor f_B allows for the relative on period (ED) of the drive and the loss factor f_V of the selected motor. It is defined as

$$f_B = (1 - m_g^2) \frac{ED}{100\%} + f_V (1 - \frac{ED}{100\%})$$

The switching factor f_S makes particular allowance for the type of braking used.

$$f_S = 1 - \frac{m_g}{\bar{m}_A} \quad \text{for switching mode with mechanical braking (e.g. S4)}$$

$$f_S = 1 - \left(\frac{m_g}{\bar{m}_R}\right)^2 \quad \text{for switching mode with counter-current braking or reversing operation (e.g. S5, S7)}$$

$$f_S = 1,08 \frac{(1 + \frac{m_g}{\bar{m}_B})(1 - \frac{m_g}{\bar{m}_A})}{2 + \frac{m_g}{\bar{m}_B} - \frac{m_g}{\bar{m}_A}} \quad \text{for switching mode with direct current braking}$$

If the reaction torque during starting and/or run-up is less than during operation at design speed, proceed as follows:

- Calculate switching factor f_S with the mean relative reaction torque during run-up.
- Determine load factor f_B with the relative reaction torque occurring at design speed.

In switching modes with mechanical and direct current braking use Z_{0A} for Z_0 , in switching mode with counter-current braking and reversible switching use Z_{0R} .

m_g = relative resistance (load) moment with reference to the design torque of the motor

ED = relative on period in %

f_V = loss factor

$\bar{m}_A$ = mean relative starting torque

$\bar{m}_R$ = mean relative reversing torque

$\bar{m}_B$ = mean relative direct current braking torque

To complete the load diagram and accurately calculate the relative on period ED, determine transition process times as follows:

$$\text{Starting time } t_D = T_{AN} \frac{FI}{\bar{m}_A - m_g}$$

$$\text{Reversing time } t_{Rev} = 2T_{AN} \frac{FI}{(\bar{m}_R - m_g)(1 + m_g / \bar{m}_R)}$$

$$\text{Braking time } t_F = T_{AN} \frac{FI}{\bar{m}_B + m_g}$$

$$\text{where } T_{AN} = \frac{J_M \cdot n_B}{9,55 \cdot M_B} = \text{normal motor starting time in secs.}$$

J_M = moment of inertia of motor in Nm^2

n_B = design speed in rpm

M_B = design torque in Nm

The magnitude of $\bar{m}_B$ depends on the braking circuit used and the level of the exciting current and can not be given in general (see also item 10.).

Finally check for provision of sufficient torque overload capacity.

$$\text{The following applies } \frac{M_K}{M_{gmax}} \geq 1,6$$

where M_K = pull-out torque of selected motor

M_{gmax} = max. reaction torque in working cycle

Particularly in intermittent duty S3, the effective torque procedure is sufficient to determine the required motor output. As per definition, switching operations need not be taken into consideration here.

$$M_{geff} = \sqrt{\frac{M_g^2 \cdot t_p}{t_p + t_R}}$$

where t_p = loading time

t_R = interval time

The following then applies to motor selection:

$$P_{2B} \geq P_A = \frac{M_{geff} \cdot n_A}{9550} \text{ in kW}$$

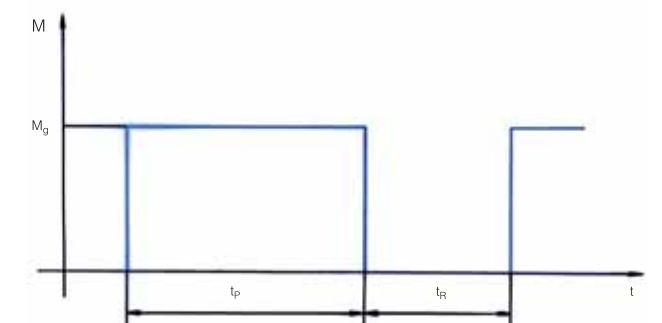


Fig. 14 Working cycle in duty type S3

8.4. Motor output in continuous periodic duty (duty type S6)

The effective torque procedure is suitable for determining the required motor output, with allowance made for losses in the no-load running phase. After preselecting a motor, the effective torque results as

$$M_{\text{geff}} = \sqrt{\frac{M_g^2 \cdot t_p + (f_0 \cdot M_B)^2 \cdot t_v}{t_p + t_v}}$$

where M_g = reaction torque (load)
 M_B = motor design torque
 t_p = loading time

t_v = no-load running time
 f_0 = ratio of no-load running losses to total design torque losses at design torque (generally assumed to be from 0.4 to 0.5)

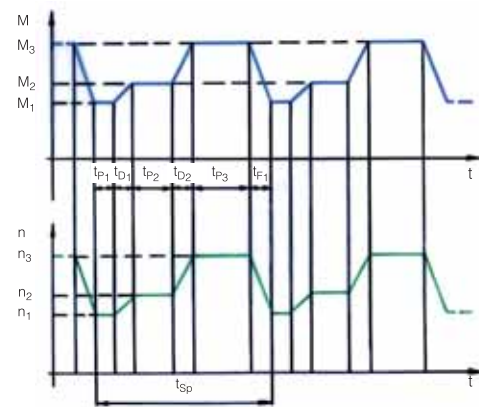
The following applies to the right selection: $P_{2B} \geq P_A = \frac{M_{\text{geff}} \cdot n_A}{9550}$ in kW.

Check for torque overloads as in 8.3.

8.5. Motor output in continuous periodic duty with load/speed variations (duty type S8)

No general rules may be given for choosing a motor for this mode because, due to high thermal loads, motor size largely depends on transient processes. Please inquire with the manufacturer giving this data:

- machine
- full working cycle (reaction torques/operating times at specific motor speeds)
- moment of inertia of the machine incl. transfer members stating reference speed
- on period per working cycle, planned switching rate
- possible braking processes at the end of the working cycle; type of braking, braking torque



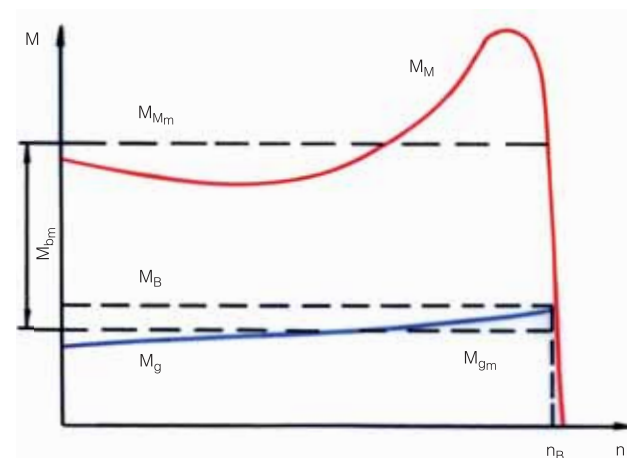


Fig. 18 Simplified starting time determination

In many practical applications, the mean motor torque may be determined with sufficient accuracy using the formula:

$$M_m \approx \frac{M_A + M_K + 4 \times M_S}{6}$$

This starting time calculation is not sufficient in a number of cases such as specific reaction torque behaviors and low acceleration torques.

10. Brakes

In a number of drive applications, the motor or motor-machine drive unit may not be left to themselves for shutdown. For safety reasons, there is a need to decelerate drives quickly. Standstill can be achieved as follows:

- allow to come to a stop freely
- mechanical braking
- electric braking
- combining several braking methods (e.g. counter-current braking in connection with a mechanical brake)

Each of these methods has its advantages and drawbacks, and no general comments may be made. When designing a drive, a type of brake should be chosen to suit the prevailing operating conditions.

10.1. Coming to a stop freely, mechanical braking

The braking torque for these methods stems from the mean reaction torque of the machine, mechanical losses of the motor, and the mechanical brake.

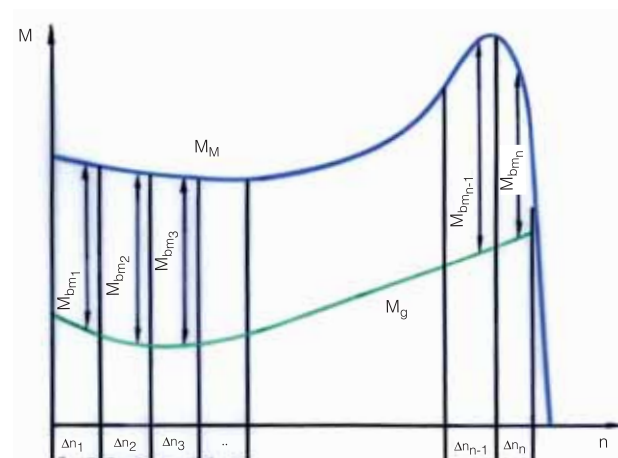


Fig. 19 Accurate starting time determination

Starting time should then be determined in separate sections and results from

$$t_D = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \Delta t_{Di} \text{ where } \Delta t_{Di} \approx \frac{J_{ges} \cdot \Delta n_i}{9,55 \times M_{bmi}}$$

Δt_{Di} = starting time in section Δn_i in secs
 Δn_i = speed section in rpm
 M_{bmi} = mean acceleration torque in section Δn_i in Nm

The torque behavior of the squirrel-cage motor may be constructed with sufficient accuracy from the values for M_A , M_S and M_K given in the technical data. If necessary, inquire with the manufacturer.

The same technical relationships apply to all braking procedures, with braking time inversely proportional to the resulting braking torque and braking time resulting from

$$t_F = \frac{J_{ges} \cdot n_B}{9,55 \cdot M_{BrRes}} \text{ in secs}$$

where J_{ges} = total moment of inertia in Nm^2
 n_B = design speed in rpm
 M_{BrRes} = mean resulting braking torque in Nm

Use of these two methods has no effect on motor design as losses cause no thermal loads on the motor.

10.2. Electric braking

Here the braking torque applied acts in the same direction as the reaction torque of the machine. The resulting braking torque then is

$$M_{BrRes} = M_{Brm} + M_g$$

where M_{Brm} = mean acceleration torque

To design electric brakes, the following should be known:

- max. occurring load torque
- moment of inertia to be decelerated
- braking time
- speed, switching rate, voltage, frequency

These methods work without wear or maintenance. No specific brake is needed, but there is more switching. Designers should note the extra thermal load on motors.

Countercurrent braking

This may be used for squirrel-cage and slip-ring motors and is easy to install by interchanging two of the three three-phase current connecting leads. While the centrifugal masses of the drive continue in the old direction, the torque is already counteracting. When speed is zero, the motor should be switched off electrically to avoid run-up in the opposite direction (use a speed monitor). Braking characteristics depend on rotor design.

- In squirrel-cage motors characteristics depend on the rotor slot shape in particular, which gives rise to different assessments in the technical literature ranging from "modest" to "very powerful" braking action. In practice, testing is advisable.
- In slip-ring motors characteristics are affected by additional resistors. Starting and control resistors may be used, and the braking effect is greatest if resistances change during braking.

As regards thermal motor loads please note that additional heating is about 2 to 3 times that of startups, particularly of squirrel-cage motors, whereas slip-ring motors produce most of the heat outside in the addition-

Direct current braking

Here the stator of the motor is disconnected from the three-phase current mains and supplied with DC after a short interval. Resulting switching modes are shown in Fig. 21. The braking action may be modified by DC selection. The recommended value is 2 to 2.5 times the motor design current.

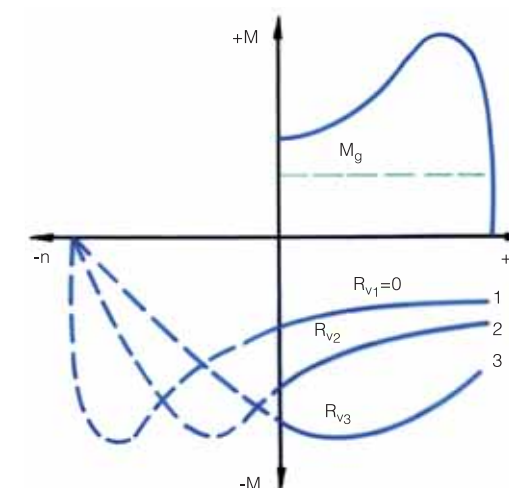


Fig. 20 Countercurrent braking characteristics

al resistor. If braking occurs in the duty type S5, observe instructions in 8.3. In occasional countercurrent braking time should not exceed 10 secs.

The necessary excitation voltage results as

$$U_G = I_G \cdot R_{ges} \cdot 1,3$$

where I_G = excitation DC
 R_{ges} = total resistance depending on braking circuit (Fig. 21)
 R_{ph} = phase resistance (Fig. 21)



Factor K	$\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} = 0,816$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0,707$	$\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2} = 0,944$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} = 0,472$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} = 0,408$
R _{ges.}	$2 R_{ph}$	$\frac{3}{2} R_{ph}$	$3 R_{ph}$	$\frac{2}{3} R_{ph}$	$\frac{1}{2} R_{ph}$

Fig. 21 Winding circuits for direct current braking

The braking characteristic may be constructed point by point from the motor characteristics $M = f(n)$ and $I_1 = f(n)$. The braking torque results as

$$M_{Br} = M \left(\frac{K \cdot I_G}{I_1} \right)^2$$

where M = motor torque
 K = braking circuit factor (Fig. 21)
 I_1 = motor current

The braking action is gentler than in counter-current braking, there are no shocks acting on the gear unit and/or coupling, and there is no starting in the opposite direction. Additional mechanical braking may be required toward the end of the braking process. Whether braking is better with DC or counter-current can only be decided in specific cases. There is doubtless a thermal advantage because the resulting losses are approximately the same as for a startup. For direct current braking in duty type S5 observe 8.3. during design.

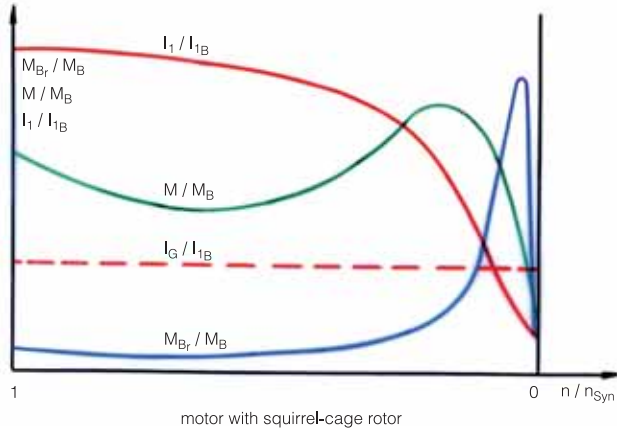


Fig. 22 Characteristics for direct current braking of a squirrel-cage motor

Supersynchronous braking

Three-phase asynchronous motors operate in the supersynchronous range if

- a passing load accelerates the motor beyond its synchronous speed,
- the mains frequency is suddenly reduced, or
- a pole changing motor is switched from a higher to a lower speed.

Transition to the generator range causes a braking effect above the synchronous speed (see also Fig. 1), there is no braking to standstill.

Fig. 23 shows braking characteristics for a dual pole changing motor. If the lesser speed is already low, absolute standstill may be brought about by subsequent mechanical braking. For supersynchronous braking it is an advantage that the generator braking torques are greater than the torques in motor operation. More effects can be achieved through additional rotor resistance or changes in the stator winding circuit.

When switching pole changing motors back from higher to lower speeds, the resulting braking torques may for

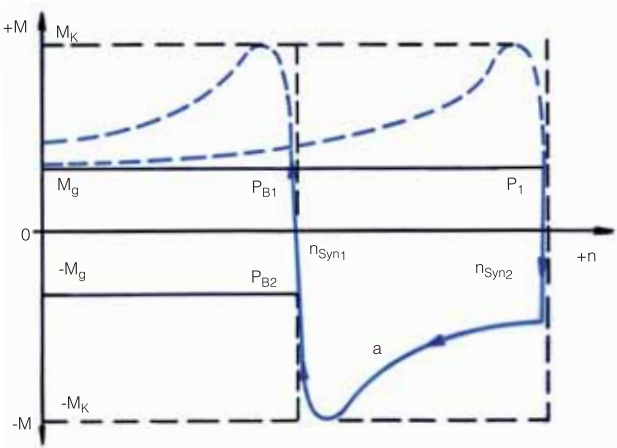


Fig. 23 Supersynchronous braking

short periods far exceed the design torque but may be reduced by switching back through stage "0", possibly with a delay.



Subsynchronous braking

Related switching arrangements use slip-ring motors exclusively and have uses particularly in cranes. In this application it is imperative that two phases of the motor are connected to the mains throughout to prevent a free-wheel position. The following is possible:

- Single-phase braking circuit or subsynchronous counter-torque lowering:
Interconnect the three phases as shown in Fig. 24 and connect to two line conductors. The rotor is connected to a three-phase resistor.
- Double motor circuit:
Two three-phase current machines work together, one as a drive motor, the other as a braking generator.
- Unsymmetric three-phase braking circuit (Fig. 25):
Here the double motor circuit is embodied in one machine. The beginning and end of a phase in a delta connected stator winding are interchanged.

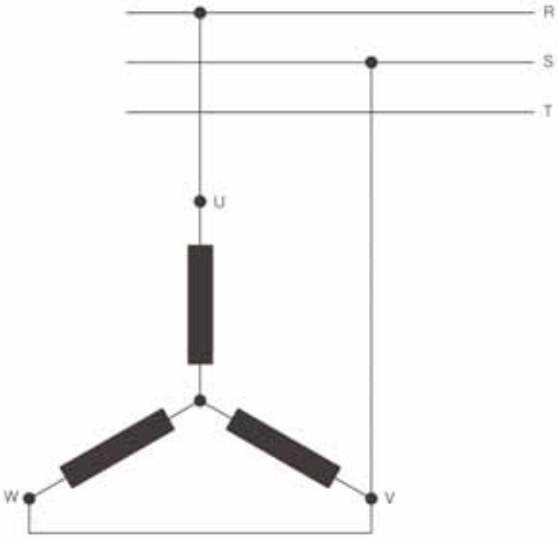


Fig. 24 Single-phase braking circuit of stator winding

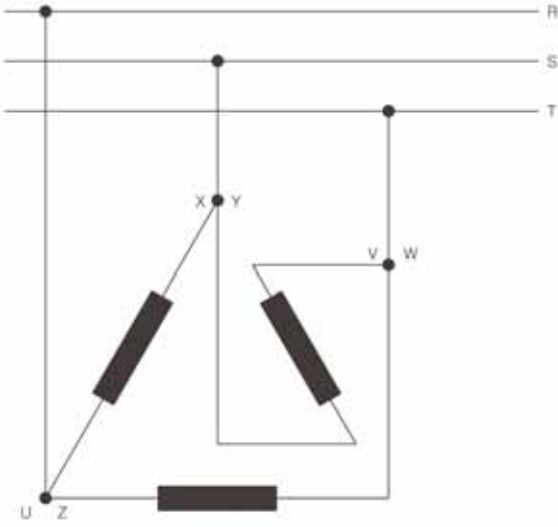


Fig. 25 Unsymmetric three-phase braking circuit

11. Generators

An asynchronous machine exceeding its synchronous speed changes over to generator operation. The drive may come from a hydraulic motor, diesel unit, etc. The torque depends on the amount of supersynchronous slip and, just as the torque in motor operation, has a maximum which is somewhat greater than the motor pull-out torque. The operation of squirrel-cage motors as asynchronous generators calls for a live mains or excitation via capacitors which supply the reactive current required for magnetization.

In mains operation, the frequency and voltage of the generator match the related mains data. The active power output depends only on speed, which automatically adjusts itself to the available drive power unless the drive torque exceeds the generator pull-out torque.

Speed is approx. 1 to 3 % above the synchronous speed. When working from the public mains, discuss the supply with the mains operator in advance. For more details see "Technische Anschlussbedingungen für den Anschluss an das Niederspannungsnetz (TAB 2000)".

In isolated operation, the magnetization current comes from capacitors whose size depends on the generator's reactive power consumption and the size and type of consumers to be supplied. In addition, the dielectric strength of the capacitors should be set to the peak value of the voltage produced to suit their circuit. Careful design is required here as the system (generator – capacitor – load) reacts to speed and load changes with major voltage and frequency variations.

12. Mechanical transmission members

For smooth, shock-free running the motor should stand on a strictly level surface. Transmission members to be mounted on the shaft end should be well (dynamically) balanced. If this is neglected, (antifriction) bearings will suffer additional loads and damage.

Motor output is largely transmitted to the machine via

- couplings
- belts
- chains
- gears.

It is up to the designer to make allowance for structural and economic factors and find the optimal drive solution. As a matter of principle, the outer contours of transmis-

sion members to be mounted on the motor shaft end must not project beyond the shaft end shoulder and only standard transmission members should be used. Where self-designed parts are used as an exception, these should meet the requirements of applicable standards as regards manufacturing accuracy, balancing, limits of use, etc.

The following describes the effect of driving element masses and forces (F_G in N) on radial (F_r) and axial forces (F_a) for horizontal and vertical shafts. Where the angle of the motor axis is inclined $>15^\circ$ relative to the horizontal/vertical, the force (F_G) generated by the mass of the driving elements should be geometrically apportioned to F_r and F_a .

12.1. Coupling drives

Direct couplings are mostly used for driving and driven machines. Basically, only flexible or elastic positive special couplings should be used. Couplings require very careful aligning of individual machines, i.e. shaft centers should be in alignment.

Depending on the type of coupling, certain inaccuracies in individual machines may be compensated but may nevertheless cause considerable loads on bearings and shafts and uneven/unsteady running. This will more or less destroy bearings, motor shafts and the transmission members of couplings. The better the alignment of machines connected by couplings, the less extra load may be expected and the more reliable is the machine.

As a matter of principle, rigid couplings should not be used as they can not even compensate the smallest misalignment. Motors experience linear extension of shafts as they go from a cold to an operating condition. Rigid couplings may quickly destroy the bearings of the motor or the driven machine, their use is therefore not authorized by the motor manufacturer.

12.2. Belt drives

These are mainly used where

- different speeds are required between driving and other machines,
- shafts are not in one plane,
- flexible power transmission is needed, and
- shock and vibration damping are sought.

Flat and V-belts in a variety of designs and materials are mainly used. Which of the two types is preferred depends on specific properties and is dealt with in the technical literature.

The following should be observed when designing belt drives:

- Initial belt tension should be adjustable. e.g. by tension rails, tensioning rolls or rockers.
- The shafts of driving and other machines should be strictly parallel.
- Where several belts are used on a pulley, endless belts are recommended which should be kept in stock/replaced in sets.

With these steps you can counteract uncontrolled reduction of the service life of belts and uncontrolled loads on shaft ends and bearings which often cause premature damage to driving and other machines.

Determining pulley dimensions

Pulleys should be so dimensioned that the permissible values for F_r and F_a on the shaft end are not exceeded. The radial force F_{rR} in belt drives is composed of the pull and initial tension of the belt. For the latter, allowance is made with the factor c_V in determining F_{rR} .

Approximate values are

- 2...2.5 for V-belts
- 2.5...3 for standard flat leather belts with tensioning rolls
- 4...5 for standard flat leather belts, rubber belts, etc. without tensioning rolls

The radial force for a given pulley may be determined as

$$F_{rR} = 2 \cdot 10^7 \frac{P_{2B} \cdot c_V}{n_B \cdot D}$$

where F_{rR} = radial force [N]
 P_{2B} = motor design output [kW]
 c_V = belt initial tension factor
 n_B = motor design speed [rpm]
 D = pulley dia. [mm]

The inertia force results as

$$F_{MR} = m_R \times g$$

where F_{MR} = inertia force [N]
 m_R = pulley weight [kg]
 g = gravitational acceleration [9.81 ms⁻²]

Geometric addition is possible for very large pulleys. The effective direction of F_{rR} is invariably in the direction

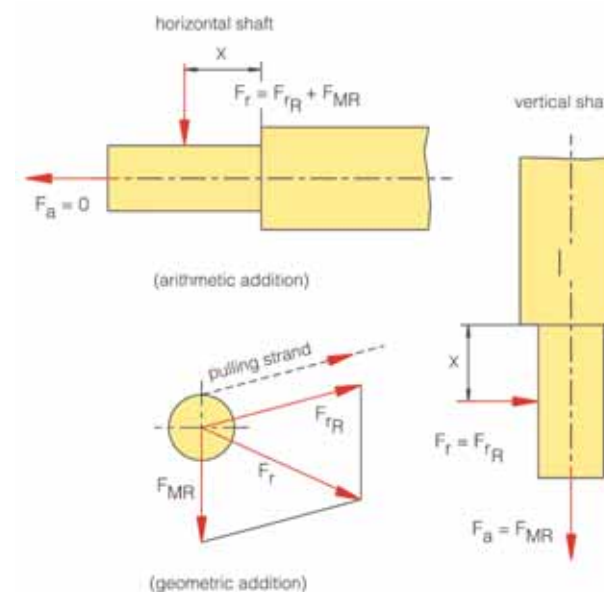


Fig. 26 Shaft loading in belt drives

of the driving end. Shaft loads F_r and F_a result as shown in Fig. 28. The dimension x is the pulley center to shaft shoulder distance.

Values F_r , F_a and x may be used to check on the admissibility of loads pursuant to "Technical explanations".

If the admissible load is exceeded and loads can not be modified substantially by choosing a different belt with a different initial tension, select a pulley with a larger diameter.

12.3. Chain drives

Unlike belt drives, these are positive transmission members with no slip even if axle bases are small and gear ratios are large. Compared with gearwheel drives, chain drives are to some extent elastic and may also span larger axle bases without intermediate sprockets.

The radial force acting on the motor shaft end results as

$$F_{rKe} = 2 \cdot 10^7 \frac{P_{2B}}{n_B \cdot D} \cdot c_k \cdot c_d$$

where F_{rKe} = radial force [N]
 P_{2B} = motor design output [kW]
 c_k = factor which makes allowance for additional force generated in chain drive itself
 c_d = factor which makes allowance for additional force generated by the machine

n_B = motor design speed [rpm]
 D = reference circle dia. of chain wheel used [mm]

The effective direction of F_{rKe} is invariably in the direction of the driving end.

In motors having horizontal shafts $F_a = 0$, in vertically oriented motors $F_a = F_{MKe}$.

By analogy, the representation in Fig. 28 applies to determining F_r , F_a and x .

F_{MKe} = inertia force of chain wheel [N]

If the admissible shaft load is exceeded, increase the chain wheel reference circle diameter.

No. of engagements	Type of teeth	Factor c_k
1	Precision gearwheels (pitch errors/form defects < 0.02 mm)	1.05 ... 1.1
	Standard planed/milled gearwheels and chain wheels (error 0.02–0.10 mm)	1.1...1.3
	Cast gearwheels (error > 0.10 mm)	1.5 to 2.2
2	Precision gearwheels	0.6 ...0.7
	Standard planed/milled gearwheels	0.7 ...0.8
Lower values are for low tooth speeds of $v \leq 2$ m/s		

Factor c_k for chain wheel/gearwheel drives



Type of machine	c_d
Prime movers	
Electric machines, turbines	1.0 ... 1.1
Electric traction motors in engine frames	1.1 ... 1.2
Electric traction motors in axle suspension/combustion engines/piston steam engines	1.2 ... 1.5
Transmission systems for driving larger groups of machines	1.1 ... 1.3
Conveyors, lifting gear	
Conveyor belts, ropeways, centrifugal pumps, blowers, turbocompressors	1.0 ... 1.2
Mine fans	1.1 ... 1.3
Elevators, cranes	1.2 ... 1.3
Piston compressors	1.2 ... 1.5
Reciprocating pumps, depending on balancing	1.5 ... 1.6
Hoisting equipment	1.5 ... 1.8
Oscillating conveyors	1.5 ... 2.5

Factor c_d for chain wheel/gearwheel drives

12.4. Gearwheel drives

These transmit outputs and speeds without slip and are used particularly where smaller shaft bases require different speeds between driving and other machines.

One can basically differentiate between

- straight spur gears where only radial forces occur in power transmission
- helical spur gears, bevel gears etc., i.e. gears where radial and axial forces occur in power transmission

Straight spur gear drives
The radial force which occurs F_{rZg} is determined as

$$F_{rZg} = 2 \cdot 10^7 \cdot \frac{P_{2B}}{n_N \cdot D_T} \cdot c_k \cdot c_d$$

where F_{rZg} = radial force [N]
 P_{2B} = motor design output [kW]
 c_k = factor which makes allowance for the additional force generated in the gearing
 c_d = factor which makes allowance for the additional force generated by the machine
 n_N = motor design speed [rpm]
 D_T = toothed gear reference circle diameter [mm]

The effective direction of radial force F_{rZg} is shown in Fig. 27.

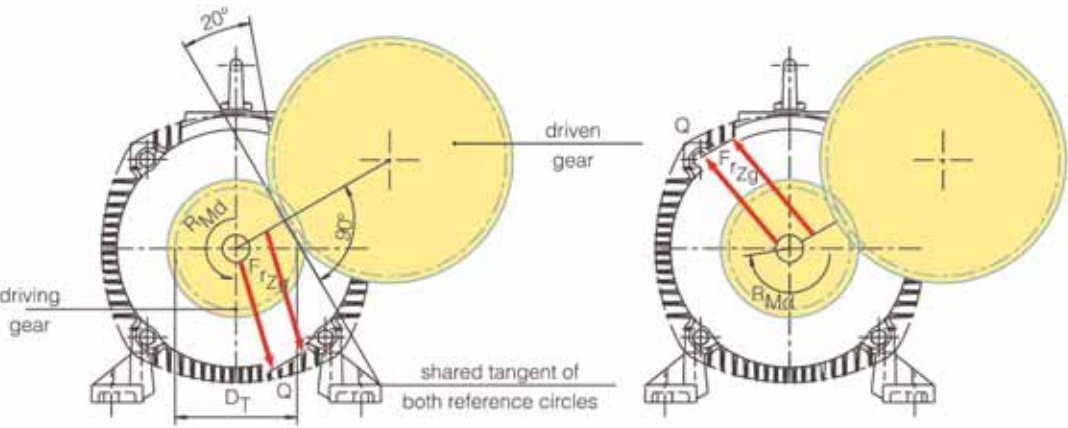


Fig. 27 Effective direction of radial force in spur gears

The radial force F_{rZg} for spur gears is invariably at 20° to the joint tangent of the reference circles of the driving and the driven gear.

For gears with great inertia forces, F_{rZg} and F_{MZ} may also be added geometrically.

The following loading diagrams result when allowance is made for the inertia force of toothed gear F_{MZ} :

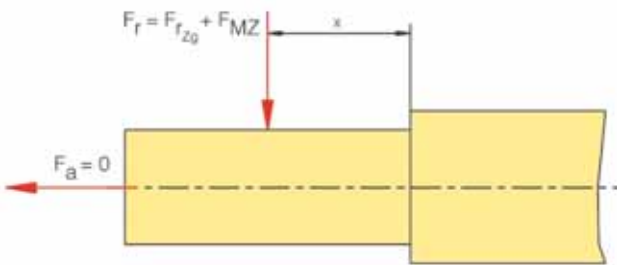


Fig. 28 Mechanical drive for a horizontal shaft (spur gears)



Helical spur gear drives
Here radial and axial forces always occur at the same time, but the latter do not act in the motor shaft axis.

Where bevel gears etc. are used, you will also have to inquire with the motor manufacturer giving analog values as for helical spur gears.

The following should generally be observed for gear drives:
– The shafts of the two machines must be strictly in parallel.
– The pinion and mating gear must run absolutely true.
– The pinion teeth must not seize in the mating gear in any position.

If this is neglected, you may expect inadmissible loads on bearings, vibration, shocks and disturbing noise. When a paper strip as wide as the pinion and mating gear is inserted between the two, turning the wheels will show up points of misengagement. Be sure to test all teeth of both wheels. Depending on the test results, align the machine until uniform smooth engagement is achieved for all teeth.

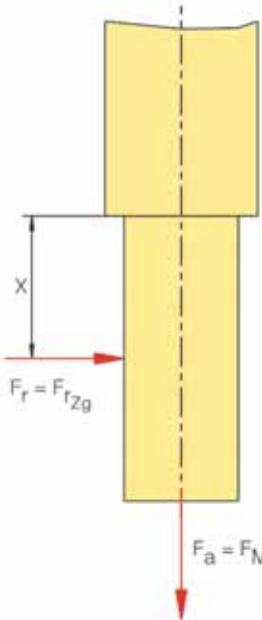


Fig. 29 Mechanical drive for a vertical shaft (spur gears)

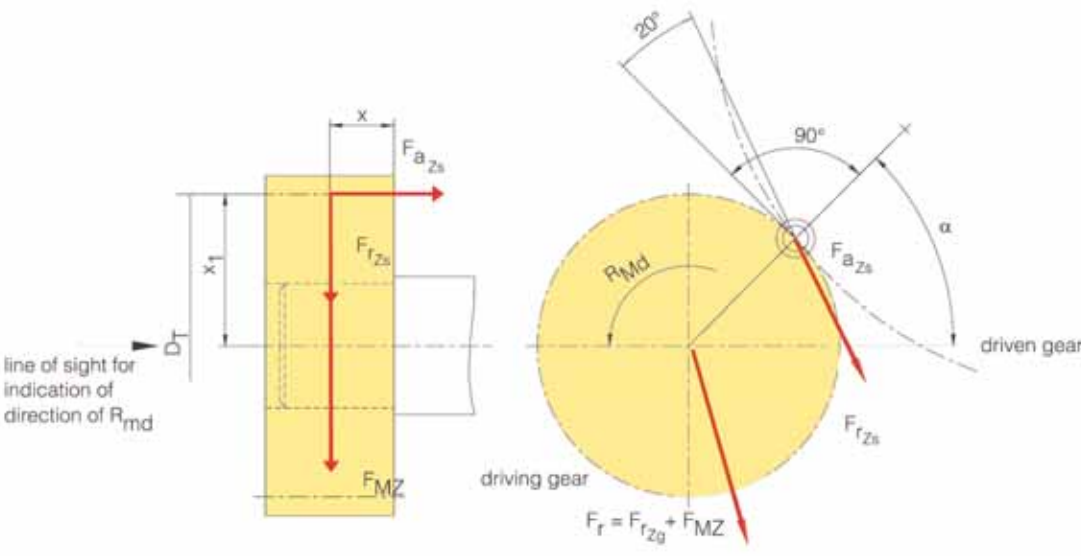


Fig. 30 Application of force in helical spur gears with explanations

Characteristic values for intermittent duty calculation (series K21R)

	P _{2B} kW	K ₁ /K ₂	τ ₂ min	τ _{2 St} min	Θ ₂ /Θ	f _V	r _{St}	m _A ⁻	m _R ⁻	Z _{0A} c/h	Z _{0R} c/h	T _{AN} ms
K21R 63 K2	0.18	1	12	48	0.53	1.05	0.52	2.1	2.1	12000	4100	67
K21R 63 G2	0.25	3.7	12	48	0.54	2.34	0.5	2.1	2.2	5300	1700	56
K21R 71 K2	0.37	0.86	13	51	0.55	0.78	0.42	2.0	2.0	8900	2800	61
K21R 71 G2	0.55	0.83	13	51	0.57	0.73	0.4	2.1	2.2	9200	2900	54
K21R 80 K2	0.75	0.57	13	55	0.58	0.55	0.35	2.4	2.5	7300	2300	71
K21R 80 G2	1.1	0.6	14	55	0.60	0.56	0.35	2.4	2.5	6500	2100	61
K21R 90 S2	1.5	0.71	15	60	0.61	0.53	0.31	2.2	2.6	3900	1300	83
K21R 90 L2	2.2	0.53	16	60	0.63	0.49	0.32	2.3	2.6	5300	1700	72
K21R 100 L2	3	0.47	17	68	0.64	0.44	0.3	2.1	2.2	4100	1300	86
K21R 112 M2	4	0.61	18	77	0.65	0.42	0.26	2.0	2.0	3000	920	110
K21R 132 S2	5.5	0.35	19	85	0.68	0.28	0.2	1.9	2.0	2800	820	130
K21R 132 SX2	7.5	0.37	22	90	0.68	0.33	0.24	2.1	2.2	2700	800	134
K21R 160 M2	11	0.52	25	110	0.69	0.41	0.27	2.4	2.4	1200	360	215
K21R 160 MX2	15	0.45	28	150	0.71	0.32	0.22	2.2	2.2	710	210	358
K21R 160 L2	18.5	0.41	31	150	0.71	0.38	0.27	2.1	2.2	710	210	339
K21R 180 M2	22	0.48	33	180	0.72	0.31	0.21	1.9	1.8	540	150	450
K21R 200 L2	30	0.46	38	180	0.73	0.38	0.26	2.0	2.0	510	150	398
K21R 200 LX2	37	0.46	42	220	0.74	0.29	0.2	1.8	1.8	420	120	491
K21R 225 M2	45	0.58	45	220	0.75	0.41	0.26	1.9	1.9	400	110	465
K21R 250 M2	55	0.55	49	260	0.76	0.31	0.2	2.2	2.4	260	70	648
K21R 280 S2	75	0.6	56	300	0.77	0.32	0.2	2.3	2.2	180	49	831
K21R 280 M2	90	0.58	60	300	0.78	0.41	0.26	1.7	1.7	190	53	725
K21R 315 S2	110	0.7	65	340	0.79	0.34	0.2	2.0	1.8	110	30	1119
K21R 315 M2	132	0.57	69	340	0.79	0.41	0.26	1.9	1.8	110	90	1061
K21R 315 MX2	160	0.52	70	330	0.80	0.41	0.26	1.8	1.7	110	29	1067
K21R 315 MY2	200	0.49	72	360	0.80	0.37	0.26	2.0	1.9	90	25	1364
K21R 315 L2	250	0.4	74	400	0.80	0.37	0.26	1.5	1.4	90	25	1419
K21R 315 LX2	315	0.34	76	430	0.80	0.37	0.26	2.0	1.9	90	25	1369
K21R 63 K4	0.12	3.6	18	48	0.70	3.20	0.7	1.9	1.9	13000	4200	36
K21R 63 G4	0.18	3.3	18	48	0.70	2.80	0.65	2.1	2.1	14000	4500	30
K21R 71 K4	0.25	2.3	18	51	0.71	1.80	0.55	1.9	1.9	12000	3700	36
K21R 71 G4	0.37	1.1	18	51	0.72	1.10	0.52	1.9	1.9	20000	6200	30
K21R 80 K4	0.55	1.2	18	55	0.72	1.00	0.45	2.0	2.1	11000	3600	37
K21R 80 G4	0.75	1.1	18	55	0.73	0.92	0.44	2.1	2.2	13000	4100	33
K21R 90 S4	1.1	1	20	60	0.73	0.81	0.4	2.4	2.6	8800	2800	44
K21R 90 L4	1.5	1.2	20	60	0.74	0.88	0.4	2.5	2.5	8400	2600	40
K21R 100 L4	2.2	1.3	22	68	0.74	0.89	0.39	2.3	2.3	6600	2000	42
K21R 100 LX4	3	0.74	24	77	0.75	0.61	0.35	2.1	2.2	6200	1900	58
K21R 112 M4	4	0.67	25	77	0.75	0.62	0.37	2.4	2.5	6600	2000	53
K21R 132 S4	5.5	1.2	27	90	0.75	0.70	0.32	2.4	2.3	4000	1200	62
K21R 132 M4	7.5	0.49	29	110	0.76	0.46	0.31	1.7	1.8	4200	1200	83
K21R 160 M4	11	0.55	32	110	0.76	0.54	0.35	2.2	2.2	4500	1300	72
K21R 160 L4	15	0.57	35	150	0.77	0.47	0.3	2.0	2.1	2500	720	120
K21R 180 M4	18.5	0.56	38	150	0.77	0.53	0.34	2.0	2.3	2400	700	113
K21R 180 L4	22	0.86	40	180	0.77	0.54	0.29	2.0	2.1	1400	410	148
K21R 200 L4	30	0.68	45	180	0.78	0.57	0.34	1.9	1.9	1700	490	130
K21R 225 S4	37	0.72	49	220	0.78	0.48	0.28	1.9	2.0	1100	320	176
K21R 225 M4	45	0.64	52	220	0.78	0.54	0.33	1.9	2.1	1200	340	164
K21R 250 M4	55	0.5	55	260	0.79	0.42	0.28	2.4	2.8	850	240	226
K21R 280 S4	75	0.68	62	300	0.79	0.47	0.28	2.2	2.5	580	160	300
K21R 280 M4	90	0.58	66	300	0.79	0.52	0.33	2.4	2.6	540	150	293
K21R 315 S4	110	0.74	70	340	0.80	0.47	0.27	2.3	2.6	320	88	435
K21R 315 M4	132	0.64	75	340	0.80	0.54	0.33	2.2	2.4	340	95	418
K21R 315 MX4	160	0.45	75	360	0.81	0.45	0.32	1.7	1.7	340	100	410
K21R 315 MY4	200	0.39	80	360	0.81	0.47	0.32	1.8	1.7	210	60	583
K21R 315 L4	250	0.34	82	400	0.81	0.42	0.32	1.6	1.5	210	60	574
K21R 315 LX4	315	0.32	84	430	0.81	0.42	0.32	1.5	1.4	210	60	527

Characteristic values for intermittent duty calculation (series K21R)

	P _{2B} kW	K ₁ /K ₂	τ ₂ min	τ _{2 St} min	Θ ₂ /Θ	f _V	r _{St}	m _A ⁻	m _R ⁻	Z _{0A} c/h	Z _{0R} c/h	T _{AN} ms
K21R 63 K6	0.09	3.1	21	48	0.70	3.30	0.8	1.9	1.9	25000	8100	23
K21R 63 G6	0.12	2.9	21	48	0.70	3.00	0.76	2.0	2.1	25000	8000	22
K21R 71 K6	0.18	2	21	51	0.70	1.80	0.6	1.9	1.9	25000	8100	25
K21R 71 G6	0.25	2.7	21	51	0.71	2.20	0.59	2.2	2.3	19000	5800	23
K21R 80 K6	0.37	1.8	21	55	0.72	1.40	0.5	2.2	2.3	13000	4400	36
K21R 80 G6	0.55	2	22	55	0.72	1.40	0.47	2.6	2.7	13000	4200	32
K21R 90 S6	0.75	1.2	22	60	0.73	0.93	0.43	2.2	2.3	11000	3500	45
K21R 90 L6	1.1	1.3	23	60	0.73	0.96	0.42	2.1	2.2	11000	3400	40
K21R 100 L6	1.5	0.85	24	68	0.74	0.74	0.4	2.0	2.1	8900	2800	43
K21R 112 M6	2.2	0.72	25	77	0.74	0.67	0.39	2.0	2.0	8000	2400	58
K21R 132 S6	3	0.92	27	90	0.75	0.67	0.35	2.1	2.0	5900	1800	62
K21R 132 M6	4	1.1	28	90	0.75	0.78	0.37	2.4	2.3	5300	1600	57
K21R 132 MX6	5.5	0.59	30	110	0.75	0.51	0.32	1.9	1.9	5100	1500	78
K21R 160 M6	7.5	0.57	33	110	0.76	0.55	0.35	2.0	1.9	5200	1500	71
K21R 160 L6	11	0.64	37	150	0.76	0.49	0.3	1.8	1.9	3400	1000	104
K21R 180 L6	15	0.76	41	150	0.77	0.60	0.34	2.0	2.0	3000	870	99
K21R 200 L6	18.5	0.62	44	180	0.77	0.47	0.29	1.9	2.0	2500	720	127
K21R 200 LX6	22	0.82	47	180	0.77	0.62	0.34	2.1	2.2	2200	630	125
K21R 225 M6	30	0.75	53	220	0.78	0.49	0.28	2.0	2.1	1600	450	152
K21R 250 M6	37	0.57	57	260	0.78	0.44	0.28	2.1	2.5	1000	300	232
K21R 280 S6	45	0.57	61	300	0.78	0.44	0.28	1.9	2.2	800	230	298
K21R 280 M6	55	0.71	66	300	0.79	0.58	0.34	1.8	2.2	740	220	282
K21R 315 S6	75	0.72	73	340	0.79	0.48	0.28	2.2	2.3	410	120	404
K21R 315 M6	90	0.76	78	340	0.79	0.58	0.34	2.1	2.3	390	110	392
K21R 315 MX6	110	0.47	75	360	0.80	0.60	0.33	1.9	1.8	400	110	352
K21R 315 MY6	132	0.44	80	360	0.80	0.50	0.33	2.0	1.8	350	100	488
K21R 315 L6	160	0.4	82	400	0.80	0.48	0.33	1.9	1.8	350	100	443
K21R 315 LX6	200	0.45	84	430	0.80	0.48	0.33	1.9	1.8	350	100	462
K21R 71 K8	0.09	2.1	23	51	0.70	2.50	0.8	1.7	1.7	32000	10000	28
K21R 71 G8	0.12	2.5	23	51	0.70	2.60	0.76	2.0	2.1	5700	1800	28
K21R 80 K8	0.18	3.5	23	55	0.70	2.70	0.6	2.0	2.0	9800	3100	41
K21R 80 G8	0.25	2.4	23	55	0.71	2.00	0.59	2.3	2.3	12000	4000	39
K21R 90 S8	0.37	2	24	60	0.72	1.50	0.5	1.9	1.9	9900	3100	47
K21R 90 L8	0.55	1.6	25	60	0.72	1.20	0.47	1.9	2.0	14000	4400	39
K21R 100 L8	0.75	1.2	25	68	0.73	0.96	0.44	1.8	1.8	12000	3700	48
K21R 100 LX8	1.1	1.1	27	77	0.73	0.84	0.4	2.2	2.2	11000	3400	47
K21R 112 M8	1.5	0.87	28	77	0.74	0.75	0.4	2.1	2.1	12000	3600	47
K21R 132 S8	2.2	1.1	30	90	0.74	0.77	0.36	1.9	1.8	7500	2300	46
K21R 132 M8	3	0.95	32	90	0.75	0.74	0.38	1.8	1.7	8200	2500	41
K21R 160 M8	4	0.68	34	110	0.75	0.57	0.34	1.6	1.6	7100	2100	59
K21R 160 MX8	5.5	0.83	37	110	0.75	0.66	0.36	1.8	1.7	6700	2000	54
K21R 160 L8	7.5	0.64	40	150	0.76	0.51	0.31	1.7	1.8	4600	1400	86
K21R 180 L8	11	0.91	44	150	0.76	0.67	0.35	1.8	1.9	4200	1200	76
K21R 200 L8	15	0.77	50	180	0.77	0.53	0.3	1.8	1.9	3600	1000	



The instructions for design and use given in Chapter 11 of this catalogue are by no means complete. They are meant to make the user understand drive problems for a competent preselection of a three-phase current electric motor for his or her drive application. While the text was compiled and checked with utmost care, we can not accept liability for possible errors or inconsistencies.



Contact us

Wherever our customers require electric machinery, we assist them as partners and support and accompany their projects. It does not matter where these projects are – in Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, the Americas or Australia. In response to VEM's rising market shares outside Germany we are expanding our marketing network by establishing our own companies or entering strategic alliances. We have now reached a stage where customers around the globe can find competent personnel nearby who attend to their requests. This is true of VEM subsidiaries in Finland, Britain, Norway, Austria, Sweden and Singapore, and a dense distribution and service network with agencies in over 40 countries.

Germany

VEM motors GmbH
Carl-Friedrich-Gauss-Strasse 1
38855 Wernigerode
Postfach 101252
38842 Wernigerode

Phone: +49-(0)39 43-68-0
Fax: +49-(0)39 43-68 21 20
motors@vem-group.com

Jürgen Sander

Phone: +49-(0)39 43-68 32 90
Fax: +49-(0)39 43-68 24 40
sander@vem-group.com

VEM Competence Centre Berlin
Bühningstrasse 12
13086 Berlin

Ulrich T. Beholz

Phone: +49-(0)30-47 90 89 41
Fax: +49-(0)30-47 90 89 50
beholz@vem-group.com

VEM Competence Centre North
Schützenstrasse 20
30853 Langenhagen/Hannover

Ulrich T. Beholz

Phone: +49-(0)5 11-72 63 57 21
Fax: +49-(0)5 11-72 63 57 50
beholz@vem-group.com

VEM Competence Centre East
Bitterfelder Strasse 1
04129 Leipzig

Uwe Macion

Phone: +49-(0)3 41-9 17 79 15
Fax: +49-(0)3 41-9 17 79 48
Fax: +49-(0)3 41-9 17 79 49
macion@vem-group.com

VEM Competence Centre West
Gothaer Strasse 4
40880 Ratingen

Frank Steuer

Phone: +49-(0)21 02-99 76 70
Fax: +49-(0)21 02-99 76 15
steuer@vem-group.com

VEM Competence Centre South
Max-Planck-Strasse 17
85716 Unterschleißheim

Hans-Christian Weber

Phone: +49-(0)89-31 81 28 10
Fax: +49-(0)89-31 81 28 29
hcweber@vem-group.com

VEM Competence Centre Siegen
Weidenauer Strasse 174
57076 Siegen

Ulrich Leifer

Phone: +49-(0)2 71-8 80 49 11
Fax: +49-(0)2 71-8 80 49 50
leifer@vem-group.com

Addresses



Western Europe

Germany
VEM motors GmbH
Carl-Friedrich-Gauss-Strasse 1
38855 Wernigerode
Postfach 101252
38842 Wernigerode
Phone: +49-(0)39 43-68 32 90
Fax: +49-(0)39 43-68 24 40
motors@vem-group.com

Austria
VEM motors Austria GmbH
IZ NÖ-Süd, Strasse 2, Obj. M6
2351 Wiener Neudorf
Phone: +43-22 36-6 36 40
Fax: +43-22 36-6 29 18
austria@vem-group.com

Michael Völker

Belgium
Motoren Francoys
Akkerstraat 10
9010 Melle
Phone: +32-92-30 99 19
Fax: +32-92-31 41 68
info@motoren-francoys.be

Denmark
R. Frimodt Pedersen a/s
Ndr. Stationsvej 3
P.O.Box 17
8721 Daugård
Phone: +45-7 58-95-4 44
Fax: +45-7 58-95-8 31
rfp@frimodt-p.dk

Finland
VEM motors Finland OY
Kehänreuna 4
02430 Masala
P.O.Box 35
02431 Masala
Phone: +3 58-9-61 32 66
Fax: +3 58-9-61 32 67 00
info@vem.fi

Kari Randell

France
SERMES
B.P. 177
14, rue des Frères Eberts
67025 Strasbourg Cedex
Phone: +33-388-40 72 00
Fax: +33-388-40 73 29
direction-commerciale@sermes.fr

Greece
Elmo Ltd.
18, Athinon
18540-Piräus
Phone: +30-2 10-4 12 01 50
Fax: +30-2 10-4 17 63 19
elmoldt@ath.forthnet.gr

Iceland
Fálkinn H.F.
Suðurlandsbraut 8
P.O.Box 8420
128 Reykjavík
Phone: +35 4-5 65-70 00
Fax: +35 4-5 40-70 31
falkinn@falkinn.is

Italy
SOVEM S. r. l.
Via dell'industria 17/17a/17b
20020 Villa Cortese (Milano)
Phone: +39 03 31-43 63 63
Fax: +39 03 31-43 03 33
sovem@sovem.it

PARTISANI S. p. A.
Via Ugo Buli 2
47100 Forlì (FO)
Phone: +39 05 43-79 61 65
Fax: +39 05 43-7 23 23 70
info@partisani.com

Netherlands
Dutchi Motors B.V.
Van Oldenbarneveldtstraat 85a
6828 ZN Arnhem
Postbus 5390
6802 EJ Arnhem
Phone: +31-26-3 54 16 00
Fax: +31-26-3 54 16 50
dutchi.motors@dutchi.nl

Norway
Representative of VEM motors GmbH
Mårstien 11
2014 Blystadlia
Mobil: +47-91 87 15 38
bjaahlin@online.no

Bjørn Aahlin

Spain
COSGRA S.A.
Ctra. de Banyoles a Figueres
km 9
17832 CRESPIÀ (Girona)
Phone: +34-9 02-40 52 05
+34-9 72-59 78 07
Fax: +34-9 72-59 72 33
cosgra@cosgra.com

Project Partner
Sintec
Suministros y Servicios
Integrales Técnicos, S.L.
Pol. Ind. Rio de Janeiro
C/Pelaya, N° 6
28110 Alegete – Madrid
Phone: +34-91-6 28-18 18
Fax: +34-91-6 28-40 17
sintec@sintec.es

Sweden
VEM motors Sweden AB
Hanögatan 2A
Box 9023
20039 Malmö
Phone: +46-40-6 71 29 11
Fax: +46-40-22 99 44
k.svensson@vemsweden.se

Kermith Svensson

Switzerland
Elektron AG
Riedhofstrasse 11
8804 Au ZH
Phone: +41-44-7 81 01 11
Fax: +41-44-7 81 02 02
info@elektron.ch

United Kingdom
VEM motors UK Ltd.
Grosvenor House
Prospect Hill
Redditch
Worcestershire B 97 4DL
Phone: +44-15 27-59 07 77
Fax: +44-15 27-59 66 21
sales.uk@vem-group.com

Eastern Europe

Germany
VEM motors GmbH
Export Europa Ost
Carl-Friedrich-Gauss-Strasse 1
38855 Wernigerode
Postfach 101252
38842 Wernigerode
Phone: +49-(0)39 43-68-23 81
Fax: +49-(0)39 43-68-23 83
seschmidt@vem-group.com

Sebastian Schmidt

Addresses



GUS / Russia
VEM motors GmbH
Office Moskau
Leninskij Prospekt 95a
119313 Moskva
Phone: +70 95-9 36 24 51
Fax: +70 95-9 36 26 19
vem-motors.rus@co.ru

Alexander Tschekmassov

Hungary
S & SZ Hajtástechnika KFT
2045 Törökbálint
Katona József u.1.
Phone: +36 23-33 59 56
Fax: +36 23-51 01 56

Ferenc Szuhai

Poland
VEM motors GmbH
Office Warschau
ul. Grojecka 22/24 M 16
02-301 Warszawa
Phone: +48 22-8 22 49 84
Fax: +48 22-8 22 49 85
b-janas-vem@wp.pl

Barbara Janas

Romania
VEM motors GmbH
Office Bukarest
Bd. Carol/30/ap. 21
703342 Bucuresti
Phone: +40 21-3 15 47 63
Fax: +40 21-3 15 47 51
vemr@rdslink.ro

Alexandrù Minculescu

Ukraine
Evrograd LTD
Kiev st.Novozabarskaya 2/6
Office 320
Phone: +38-0 44-5 01 91 36
Fax: +38-0 44-5 01 89 28
evrograd@mail.ru

Pavel Dribnokhod

Overseas

Germany
VEM motors GmbH
Vertrieb Übersee
Carl-Friedrich-Gauss-Strasse 1
38855 Wernigerode
Postfach 101252
38842 Wernigerode
Phone: +49-(0)39 43-68 24 33
Fax: +49-(0)39 43-68 22 86
+49-(0)39 43-68 23 60
wklammer@vem-group.com

Wolfgang Klammer

Argentina
Service Partner
TECSTRA S.A.
Arengreen 1548 Dto. 3
1405 Buenos Aires, Argentina
Phone: +54-11 47-17 13 99
Fax: +54-11 47-17 23 39
info@tecstra.com.ar

Canada
ALLTRA ENGINEERING SERVICES LTD.
4028-4th Street SE
Calgary/Alberta
Canada T2G 2W3
Phone: +1-403-287-1510
Fax: +1-403-243-8623
alltra@cadvision.com

Canada
NU START Electric Motors Ltd.
1415 Bonhill Rd.
Unit# 12-14
Mississauga, Ontario
Canada L5T 1R2
Phone: +1-905-670-2145
or -9655
Fax: +1-905-670-2879
info@nustartelectric.com

Brazil
Grupo C+Tecnologia
Av. Pedroso de Moraes,
433 – 13° andar
CEP 05419-000
Sao Paulo / SP/Brasilien
Phone: +55-11-3815-6554
Fax: +55-11-3815-4979
info@ctecnologia.com.br

Chile
LUREYE Electromecánica S.A.
Vicuña Mackenna 1503
Santiago / Chile
Phone: +56-2-556 1729
Fax: +56-2-555 2465
info@lureye.cl

Peoples Republic of China
(Except Guang Dong Province and Hong Kong)
PEAK INTERNATIONAL TRADE (TIANJIN) CO., LTD.
7 Xinyili
Yingkou Road
Heping District
TIANJIN / P.R. of China
Phone: +86-22-27 12 98 76-77- 78
Fax: +86-22-27 12 89 99
-89 88 66 60
peak@public.tpt.tj.cn

Hong Kong
Peter, Charles & Co.
Hong Kong Head Office
2nd Floor
China Aerospace Centre
143 Hoi Bun Road
Kwun Tong, Kowloon
Hong Kong
Phone: +852-2369 4050 (10 Lines)
Fax: +852-2722 4080
pcc@pcc.com.hk

Guangzhou Branch
Flat C,10/F., Block A9
Glorious City Garden
858, Dongfeng Road East
Guangzhou 510600/
P.R. China
Phone: +86-20-87 34-94 50
Fax: +86-20-87 34-95 59

ABBA Drive E&M Co., Ltd.
Room 908, Nan Fung Commercial Centre
19 Lam Lok Street
Kowloon Bay
Hong Kong
Phone: +852-2 75-1 79 17
Fax: +852-2 75-9 53 35
abba@vem-motor.com.hk

Egypt
Ahmed Daoud & Co.
Engineering and Trade Agencies
11, El-Sherifein St.
P.O.Box 752
Cairo/Egypt
Phone: +202-392 1550
Fax: +202-392 1501
daoud&co@brainy1.ie-eg.com

Indonesia
PT GUNA ELEKTRO
Jl. Arjuna Utara 50
Jakarta Barat 11510
P.O.Box 2280/JKT 10022
Indonesia
Phone: +62-21-564 4838
Fax: +62-21-565 5030
lrwanWibisono@GAE.Co.id

Addresses



Iran IFCO Iran Fareast Co., Ltd. Unit 901, 9th. Floor Anahita Tower (No. 184) Africa Avenue 19176 Tehran/Iran	Phone: +98-21-88 70 732 Fax: +98-21-88 70 733 ifcoir@yahoo.com
Morocco PLUS TRADE 100, Boulevard Abdelmoumen Casablanca-20100 Morocco	Phone: +212-22-25 80 10-23 13 96 Fax: +212-22-25 13 99 plustrade@plus-trade.com
SMADIA 60, Boulevard Yacoub El Mansour Casablanca-20100 Morocco	Phone: +212-22-25 2611-12 Fax: +212-22-25 1651 smadia@connectcom.net.ma
Qatar Q.M. CONTROLS P.O.Box 6429 Doha-Qatar Arabian Gulf	Phone: +974-4 43 23 26 +974-437 28 95 Fax: +974-4432460 qmcontrol@qatar.net.qa
Saudi Arabia BAGHANEM CORPORATION For Agriculture and Commerce King Fahd St./Baghanem Building Jeddah-Alammariah P.O.Box 18126 Jeddah 21417 Saudi Arabia	Phone: +966-2-6 43 06 41 -6 43 62 75 Fax: +966-2-6 43 92 58 baghanem@awalnet.net.sa
Singapore VEM S.E. Asia Pte. Ltd 51 Lorong 21 Geylang #02-01 Singapore 388466 Tony Martin	Phone: +65-68 22 3593 +65-68 22 3594 Fax: +65-68 22 3592 vemdx@singnet.com.sg vemtm@singnet.com.sg
South Africa EMAC Electric Motors & Components Ltd. P.O.Box 15300 Hurleyvale 1611 Republic of South Africa	Phone: +27-11-97 48 48 7-9 Fax: +27-11-97 49 70 4 emac@global.co.za
Syria ELIAS BROTHERS CO. Al Kowatly St. (2) P.O.Box 4282 Homs / Syria	Phone: +963-31-27 71-004..06 Fax: +963-31-27 71-003 eliasiew@scs-net.org
Thailand ACCURATE ENGINEERING CO., LTD. 544 Sri Nakharint Road Suanluang, Suanluang P.O.Box 24-117 Bangkok 10250 Thailand	Phone: +66-2-374 00 77-80 Fax: +66-2-374 46 53 accurate_eng@hotmail.com

Thailand ENSYS MOTORS & DRIVES CO., LTD 636/4 Soi Ramkhamhaeng 39 (Thepleela 1) Pracha Uthit Rd. Wangthonglang, Wangthonglang Bangkok 10310 Thailand	Phone: +66-29 34-5 82 0-1 Fax: +66-29 34-51 92
Tunesia SOCOS Industrie Représentation et Distribution d' Equipement Industriel 12, Avenue Abou Zakaria El Hafsi 1008 Montfleury-Tunis	Phone: ++216-71-39 34 16 Fax: ++216-71-39 79 11 socos.ind@gnet.tn
Turkey SI-MA Mechanical Electrical Industry and Trade Co., Ltd. Ortaklar Cad., Denizhan sok. Denizhan Apt. 5/3 80290 Mecidiyeköy Istanbul Turkey	Phone: +90 (212) 213 92 92 Fax: +90 (212) 216 89 27 si-ma@si-ma.com
Israel Shir Techni Trade 34 Hahofer St. Industrial Area Holon P.O.Box 1905 Holon 8117 Israel	Phone: +972 3 550 1440 Fax: +972 3 550 1421 shimon_s@techni-trade.biz
United Arab Emirates M.A.H.Y. Khoory & Co. Salahuddin Street P.O.Box 41 Dubai / U.A.E.	Phone: +971-4-2 66 63 00 Fax: +971-4-2 66 14 62 sarfraz@emirates.net.ae
USA KEB America, Inc. 5100 Valley Industrial Blvd. South Shakopee, MN 55379 / USA	Phone: +1-952-224-1400 Fax: +1-952-224-1499 info@kebamerica.com
Motors Accessories & Components LLC 3330 Park Avenue Richmond, VA 23221 / USA	Phone: +1-804-35 80 26 0 Fax: +1-804-35 83 58 9 sales@mac-usa.biz
Allied Electrical & Power INC 2320 Industrial Park road Van Buren, AR 72956 / USA	Phone: +1-479-47 45 27 1 Fax: +1-479-47 40 19 3 dhopikins@alliede-p.com
Service Partner ELECTRIC MOTOR CORPORATION 3865 N. Milwaukee Ave. Chicago, IL 60641-2883 / USA	Phone: +1-773-7 25-10 50 Fax: +1-773-7 25-20 14 emc_eostrea@yahoo.com

Notes



VEM motors GmbH
Carl-Friedrich-Gauss-Strasse 1
38855 Wernigerode
Phone: +49 (0)39 43/68 0
Fax: +49 (0)39 43/68 24 40
E-mail: motors@vem-group.com
www.vem-group.com

we get things moving

